In the name of Allah, Most Beneficent, Most Merciful

The Opening

Surah 1: Al-Fatihah

1. to take refuge, to seek protection
2. I take refuge, I seek protection
3. prep. of, with, by, in
4. prep. from, of, some of, since, then
5. stoned, cursed, damned
6. name, noun
7. xg. Beneficent, Compassionate
8. xg. Merciful, Compassionate
9. the praise, thanks, commend, admire
10. prep. for, because of, due to, for the sake of, for the sake of
11. Sustainer of the worlds, Lord of the worlds / creatures
12. owner, king, master
13. day
14. judgment, religion, faith, creed
15. Thee Alone
16. we worship
16a. and
17. we ask for help, assistance, support
18. to ask for help, succor, support
19. im. guide, direct, lead on right course or way, show the way, make aware
20. pl. us, our, ours
21. path, way, course
22. straight, upright, erect, correct, righteous, honest
23. pl. those, who
24. you have favored, you bestowed grace
25. prep. unto them, upon them
26. other than
27. those who earned wrath
28. not, no, do not, don't
29. who go astray, who lose the way
The Heifer / The Cow

Surah 2: Al-Baqarah

30 this, (that)
31 no doubt, no suspicion
32 prep. in this, in, at, on, within
33 those who ward off evil, pious, God-fearing
34 they believe
35 unseen, secret, invisible
36 prep. and, and also
37 they establish, they are steadfast
38 prayer
39 prep. of that, from that
40 we have provided, bestowed, blessed, endowed with livelihood
41 pl. we, us, our
42 pl. them, they, their
43 they spend / distribute
44 which, with
45 revealed, sent down
46 unto thee
47 which, whatever
48 before thee
49 life after death, hereafter, life to come
50 they are certain of, sure, affirm
51 those / (these) people
52 prep. on, upon, above
53 guidance
54 ap. pl. successful
55 certainly, undoubtedly, doubtless
56 they disbelieved, they rejected
57 equal, all the same
58 whether (sign of interrogation)
59 you warned / frightened
60 or
61 not
62 they do / will not believe
63 sealed, closed, concluded
64 hearts
65 their ears / hearing
66 pl. eye-sight, eyes
67 covering, dimness
68 and for them
69 punishment, torment
70 Great

71 the men / mankind / people
72 who
73 he says / speaks / tells, 88, 92, 579, 602, 616 (vn.: يُقُولُ)
74 we believe, we have faith, 34, 62
75 they are not
76 they beguile, they deceive
77 but, except
78 their person / soul
79 they don't perceive / realize
80 disease, illness, sickness
81 therefore, then

82 increased
83 painful
84 because
85 they were
86 they tell a lie
87 when, whenever
88 pv. is said / told, 73, 92, 579, 602, 616
89 unto them
90 ni. pl. make not mischief, act not wickedly / corruptly
91 on the earth
92 they said, 73, 88, 92, 579, 602, 616
93 only, infact, verily
94 we
95 ap. those who put things right, reformers
96 be aware, be careful, better understand
97 ap. mischievous, persons, disturbance creators
98 but
99 im. pl. believe, become faithful, 34, 62, 74, 104, 580
like, as, alike

what (sign of interrogation?)

pl. foolish/insolent/

stupid persons

they met, 371

we believed / became faithful,

they went in loneliness,

devils, devil type behavior

ap. those who

grants leave, gives respite

contumacy, wickedness

they wander

blindly in confusion

they purchased / bartered

decception, straying

guidance, right way, 53

so (it did) not

fg. profited, benefited,

(did not profit:

commerce, trade, trafficking

ap. rightly directed /
138 rain-laden cloud, rainy storm
139 sky
140 thunder
141 lightening
142 they thrust / put / place
143 fingers
144 ears
145 pl. thunderclaps
146 fear, danger
147 death
148 ap. one who surrounds, encompasses
149 almost, nearly
150 snatches / takes away
151 as often, whenever
152 they walked
153 when
154 became dark
155 they stood still
156 if
157 willed, wished
158 everything
capable, skillful
159 omnipotent, command,
160 O! mankind
161 im. pl. worship, 16
162 Sustainer, Lord, Provider, 11
163 pl. your
164 relative pronoun one who
165 created, molded, shaped, 253
166 so that you (pl.)
167 pl. you may
168 created, made, 179, 267, 859
169 for you (pl.)
170 earth
171 couch, resting place, bed
172 canopy, covering
sent down, revealed, 187

water

brought forth

therewith, with it

fruits, gains, benefits, 219

(set)

ni. pl. then do not (عَلَى جَلَّ لَهُ) set up / appoint, 168, 267, 859

partners, equivalent

pl. you

pl. you know / are aware (vn.:

if

pl. you are / were

in, within

doubt, suspicion

we revealed, 173

prep. upon, on, unto

slave, servant

im. pl. so produce / bring

Surah, a chapter of the Qur'an (pl.:

like it, similar to it / him

im. pl. and call

witnesses (sr.:

apart from Allah

ap. those who are truthful (sr.:

then

if

not

pl. you can do

never

fg. whose, that which

fuel

fg. its, her

pl. stones

prepared

ap. disbelievers, those who reject faith (sr.:

im. give glad tidings

(good news:
they worked, did deeds

righteous deeds

(that)

for them

gardens (sr.):

underneath, under

rivers (sr.):

whenever

po. they are provided with

fruit (pl.):

this

po. are provided, are given

similar, similitude

spouses (sr.):

pp. fg. one who is purified

ap. pl. abide forever

disdains not

uses a similitude, gives an example

gnat, mosquito

or ought above it

then as

that it / he

truth

what

desired, wished, intended

leads astray

guides

many

except

ap. transgressors

they break

covenant

be joined

ap. losers

how

pl. dead
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>250</td>
<td>and (he) gave you life</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>251</td>
<td>then</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>252</td>
<td>pv. pl. you'll be returned</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>253</td>
<td>created</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>254</td>
<td>for you (pl.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255</td>
<td>all</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>256</td>
<td>turned (towards)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>257</td>
<td>towards</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>258</td>
<td>fashioned</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>259</td>
<td>fg. them</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260</td>
<td>seven</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>261</td>
<td>skies (sr.: سَمَائَات)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>262</td>
<td>knower, aware</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>263</td>
<td>your Lord</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>264</td>
<td>to, for</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>265</td>
<td>angels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>266</td>
<td>verily I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>267</td>
<td>ap. one who creates / places</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>268</td>
<td>viceroy, vicegerent, successor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>269</td>
<td>will shed / pour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>270</td>
<td>blood</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>271</td>
<td>we proclaim (your) praise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>272</td>
<td>we glorify / sanctify</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>273</td>
<td>for Thee, for You</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>274</td>
<td>taught</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>275</td>
<td>all (of them)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>276</td>
<td>presented</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>277</td>
<td>أنْبِروكَنِي (ن. ب.ء)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>278</td>
<td>in. tell me</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>279</td>
<td>me</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280</td>
<td>these</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>281</td>
<td>Glory to You</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>282</td>
<td>for us</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>283</td>
<td>You taught</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>284</td>
<td>in truth, You ..</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285</td>
<td>You</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>286</td>
<td>All Knowing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>286a</td>
<td>All Wise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>287</td>
<td>and when</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>288</td>
<td>Did I not tell?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>289</td>
<td>I know</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arabic</td>
<td>English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>290</td>
<td>pl. you reveal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>291</td>
<td>pl. you hide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>292</td>
<td>im. pl. bow down, prostrate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>293</td>
<td>Iblees, Satan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>294</td>
<td>refused</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>295</td>
<td>became haughty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>296</td>
<td>(he) became / was</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>297</td>
<td>im. dwell, live</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>298</td>
<td>im. dl. eat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>299</td>
<td>plentifully</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300</td>
<td>wherever, anywhere</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>301</td>
<td>dl. you desired / wished</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>302</td>
<td>ni. dl. do not go near</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>303</td>
<td>this</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>304</td>
<td>tree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>305</td>
<td>dl. you (will) become</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>306</td>
<td>made (them) slip</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>307</td>
<td>dl. they both</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>308</td>
<td>from</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>309</td>
<td>fg. it / her</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>310</td>
<td>got (them) out / expelled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>311</td>
<td>dl. they (two) were</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>312</td>
<td>im. pl. get down, alight, disembark</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>313</td>
<td>some</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>314</td>
<td>enemy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315</td>
<td>pp. destination, dwelling place</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>316</td>
<td>means of livelihood, provisions, goods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>317</td>
<td>period, time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>318</td>
<td>thereafter (he) learnt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>319</td>
<td>words (sr.: كِلَمَةٌ)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320</td>
<td>turned towards</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>321</td>
<td>ap. oft-returning, one who forgives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>322</td>
<td>and if, then whenever</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>323</td>
<td>comes to you (pl.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>324</td>
<td>from me</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>325</td>
<td>followed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>326</td>
<td>my guidance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>327</td>
<td>fear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ruku'</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>328</td>
<td>on them</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>329</td>
<td>grief, sorrow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>330</td>
<td>they rejected faith, they disbelieved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>331</td>
<td>they believed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>332</td>
<td>our signs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>333</td>
<td>companions of the fire, inhabitants of the fire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>334</td>
<td>O!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>335</td>
<td>children of Isreal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>336</td>
<td>im. pl. remember, recall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>337</td>
<td>call to mind</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>338</td>
<td>covenant, promise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>339</td>
<td>I (shall) fulfill</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>340</td>
<td>me alone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>341</td>
<td>im. pl. and fear me, and have awe of me,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>342</td>
<td>I revealed / have sent down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>343</td>
<td>ap. that which confirms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>344</td>
<td>(for) that which</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>345</td>
<td>pl. with you</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>346</td>
<td>ni. pl. be not, do not</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
365 pl. you understand / think
366 im. pl. seek help
367 indeed hard
368 ap. those who are humble
369 they bear in mind
370 that they
371 ap. those who are going to meet
372 ap. those who return

373 that I
374 I preferred,
I gave preference
375 im. pl. and beware / guard
376 day
377 fg. shall not avail
378 soul
379 with regard to, about
380 pv. shall not be accepted

381 intercession
382 pv. pl. they shall be helped
383 pv. shall not be taken helped
384 compensation
385 pv. pl. we delivered you
al
386 people, followers
387 Pharaoh (A cruel king in the time of Prophet Moses)
388 they afflict,
they cause severe pains
389 evil
390 punishment, chastisement
391 to slaughter
392 sons, male-children (sr.):
393 they spare / let live
394 women
395 and therein, and in that
396 trial
397 pl. your Lord
398 tremendous, great
399 when
400. We divided / separated
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Word(s)</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>401</td>
<td>pl. for you</td>
<td>بكمُ لبحرُ أغرقنا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>402</td>
<td>sea</td>
<td>نُطقَّانَ)( ظلَّتَا حَلَّ لَهُمْ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>403</td>
<td>we drowned</td>
<td>نُطقَّوْنَ)( ظلَّتَا حَلَّ لَهُمْ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>404</td>
<td>pl. you were seeing</td>
<td>نُطقَّوْنَ)( ظلَّتَا حَلَّ لَهُمْ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405</td>
<td>We promised</td>
<td>واعْدَنَا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>406</td>
<td>forty</td>
<td>أرْعَيْنَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>407</td>
<td>night (pl.: ليالي)</td>
<td>ليالي</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>408</td>
<td>then</td>
<td>ثمْ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>409</td>
<td>pl. you took</td>
<td>ثمْ (لا حُدَّ)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410</td>
<td>calf</td>
<td>جَعَلْنَا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>411</td>
<td>after him</td>
<td>من بعدم</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>412</td>
<td>evil doers, wrong doers</td>
<td>ظَالِمُونَ (لا مُ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>413</td>
<td>We pardoned</td>
<td>غفِّوْنَا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>414</td>
<td>after that</td>
<td>من بعدم ذلك</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415</td>
<td>The Scripture to differentiate between right and wrong</td>
<td>فَرْقَانَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>416</td>
<td>im. pl. turn (in repentance)</td>
<td>فَعْمَهَا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>417</td>
<td>Maker, Creator</td>
<td>بارًة</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>418</td>
<td>till, until</td>
<td>حتى</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>419</td>
<td>we see</td>
<td>نَرِى</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>420</td>
<td>openly, manifestly</td>
<td>جَهَرَةُ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>421</td>
<td>thunderbolt, thunder and lightning</td>
<td>صَعَاقَةُ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>422</td>
<td>raised up</td>
<td>بَعْثَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>423</td>
<td>we gave shadow</td>
<td>ظلَّتَا حَلَّ لَهُمْ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>424</td>
<td>cloud</td>
<td>غمَام</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>425</td>
<td>grains like those of coriander seeds</td>
<td>المُنْ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>426</td>
<td>quails</td>
<td>سَلَوْى</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>427</td>
<td>im. pl. eat</td>
<td>كُلُوْا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>428</td>
<td>pl. good things</td>
<td>طَيِّبَاتٌ (طَيِّ بَ)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>429</td>
<td>they wronged</td>
<td>ظلَّمَوْا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430</td>
<td>but</td>
<td>لَكْنِ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>431</td>
<td>this</td>
<td>هَذِهِ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>432</td>
<td>town, township</td>
<td>قَرِيَةٌ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>433</td>
<td>wherever</td>
<td>حَيْثُ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>434</td>
<td>pl. you wished</td>
<td>شَنَمْ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435</td>
<td>plentifully</td>
<td>رَعَدَا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>436</td>
<td>gate</td>
<td>بَابُ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>437</td>
<td>prostrating</td>
<td>سُجَدَا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>438</td>
<td>im. pl. say</td>
<td>فَوْلُوْا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>439</td>
<td>forgiveness</td>
<td>حَطّة</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>440</td>
<td>we (will) forgive</td>
<td>فَغَفْرُ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ruku’</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>v: 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>441</td>
<td>pl. your faults / transgressions</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>442</td>
<td>soon, in near future</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>443</td>
<td>we will increase</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>444</td>
<td>ap. those who do good</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445</td>
<td>but, then</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>446</td>
<td>changed, substituted</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>447</td>
<td>wrath, plague, scourge</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>448</td>
<td>they infringe / transgress</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>449</td>
<td>asked / prayed for water</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450</td>
<td>im. strike</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(vn.: ضرَبُ جُرْحَ)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>451</td>
<td>staff</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>452</td>
<td>stone, rock</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453</td>
<td>gushed forth</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>454</td>
<td>twelve</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>455</td>
<td>spring, fountain (pl.: عَيْنَةٌ عَبْوُنَ)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>456</td>
<td>certainly</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>457</td>
<td>knew</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>458</td>
<td>all</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>459</td>
<td>people</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>460</td>
<td>drinking place, place for water</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461</td>
<td>im. pl. eat</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>462</td>
<td>im. pl. drink</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>463</td>
<td>ni. pl. don't act corruptly</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>464</td>
<td>food</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>465</td>
<td>one</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>466</td>
<td>im. pl. thus call upon, pray</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>467</td>
<td>لَنا</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>468</td>
<td>يُخْرِجُ (خِرْجُ)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>469</td>
<td>fg. grows, germinates</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>470</td>
<td>herbs, vegetables</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>471</td>
<td>cucumbers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>472</td>
<td>wheat</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>473</td>
<td>lentils, a kind of pulse</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>474</td>
<td>onions</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475</td>
<td>pl. you exchange</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>476</td>
<td>lower (grade)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>477</td>
<td>good, (better)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>478</td>
<td>big city, metropolis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>479</td>
<td>pl. you demanded / asked</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Surah-1: Al-Baqarah**  
60  
Part: 1
480 pv. fg. (was) covered / (was) struck / hit
481 humiliation, abasement
482 poverty
483 they made themselves entitled
484 they kill, 544, 666, 1072
485 prophets (sr.):
486 they disobeyed (vn.:
487 they transgress
488 they became Jews
489 Christians
490 Sabians
491 the last day (of resurrection)
492 worked, acted
493 righteous, good
494 their reward / remuneration
495 with Lord
496 grievous, became sad, 814
497 we took
498 convenant, bond

499 we raised
500 over, above, 690
501 name of a mountain, 691
502 pl. you turned back / away, 621
503 if
504 verily
505 they transgressed / went beyond the limit
506 Sabbath, Saturday
507 apes, monkeys (sr.:
508 pl. despised, rejected
509 deterrent, example
510 before them, in their presence
511 vn. succeeding, behind
512 lesson, admonition
513 commands, orders
514 that
515 cow
516 to make fun
517 I take refuge
518 im. beseech, call upon, pray
519 make clear

520 what she is like

521 says

522 not old aged

523 too young

524 between, middle

525 that which, whatever

526 pv. pl. you are commanded

527 her / its color

528 yellow

529 bright

530 delights, gladdens

531 ap. onlookers, beholders

532 became dubious, resembling, ambiguous

533 willed, wished

534 used for any sort of work

535 fg. tills / ploughs the earth

536 fg. waters (the field)

537 field, farm

538 pp. without any defect, physically fit, (sound)

539 without any scar, unblemished

540 now

541 you came

542 they almost did not

543 what she is like

544 you killed

545 pl. you fell into a dispute

546 ap. one who brings forth

547 pl. you hide / conceal

548 with some of it

549 thus, in this way

550 brings to life

551 pl. dead

552 shows you (pl.)

553 pl. signs

554 pl. you understand

555 then, thereafter
556 fg. Hardened (vn.:丰富)
557 hearts (sr.: قلوب) ف (a broken plural)
558 thus
559 fg. she, (they: used here as a pronoun referring to a broken plural)
560 like
561 rocks, stones (sr.: حجارة)
562 or
563 worse, more severe
564 hard, 556
565 for indeed, verily
566 gushes out, bursts forth
567 rivers (sr.: نهر)
568 splits asunder
569 falls down
570 fear of Allah
571 pl. do you then covet?, do you then have any hope?
572 desired, coveted (vn.: طمع)
573 that (أن)
574 surely (قد)
575 a group, a party (فريق)
576 they change / alter (يحرفوون)
577 they understood (علقا)
578 they met (لقوا)
579 they said / spoke (قالوا)
580 we believed, 34, 62, 74, 99, 104
581 was in privacy, got privacy, 105 (خلاء)
582 pl. you tell / narrate (قولتون)
583 that which (بما)
584 revealed, disclosed, opened (فتح)
585 to / unto / on you (pl.) (علىكم)
586 they argue / controversy (يحاجون)
587 they hide / conceal (يسرعون)
588 they proclaim (يعلنون)
589 pl. do you then(flowing, fluent)
590 covet?, do you then have any hope? (vn.: اغلان)
589 pl. illiterate / unlettered (people)
590 except 
591 ambitions, desires 
592 if (if is followed by then the meaning of will be "nothing")

1st Part  1/2

593 woe, destruction, ruin
594 they write
595 their hands (sr.: يد)
596 price, cost, value
597 they earn / gain
598. not, never
599 will touch us
600 days (sr.: يوم)
601 a certain number
602 im. say
603 covenant, promise
604 will do against, will act contrary

605 or
606 yes!, why not!
607 who
608 earned, gained
609 evil, wrong (pl.: سببأ)
610 fg. surrounded, encompassed (vn.: إحاطة)
611 error, mistake (pl.: خطيئة)

612 parents
613 relatives, kindred
614 orphans, 1059 (sr.: رهيم)
615 pl. poor, needy, miserable
616 im. pl. say, speak
617 polite manner, fair
618 im. pl. establish
619 im. pl. give
620 religious tax to purify the assets
621 pl. you turned away
622 few, very few
623 pl. amongst / of you
624 pl. you
625 ap. backsliders
626 houses
627 pl. you have ratified
628 pl. you witness
629 these (folk / people)
630 pl. you support one another
631 sin
632 transgression, to exceed the limits
633 they come to you (pl.)
634 captives
635 pl. you ransom
636 pp. unlawful, forbidden
637 so what
638 recompense, reward
639 whosoever, who
640 does
641 disgrace
642 life
643 pv. they will be brought back
644 towards, to
645 most severe
646 and no / nor
647 of what
648 pv. will be lightened / decreased
649 pv. they will be helped
650 verily, assuredly, no doubt
651 we gave
652 we followed up
653 son of Mary
654 pl. clear (signs)
655 we supported / strengthened
656 Messengers
657 The Holy Spirit
(i.e., the Angel Gabriel or Jibra'eel)
658 is then? 677 which they
659 whenever 678 evil is that which
660 came 679 they sold
661 Messenger 680 that
662 desired not 681 they disbelieve, reject faith
663 pl. yourselves, 682 to rebel / revolt, insolence
664 pl. you became arrogant 683 they incurred / drew upon
665 a group, a party 684 ap. humiliating, disgraceful
666 pl. you slay / kill 685 besides, after
667 they said 686 why?
668 hearts 687 Prophets of Allah
669 wrapping, covering 688 calf
670 nay, but 689 we raised
671 cursed 690 above, over
672 them, they 691 name of a mountain
673 when 692 im. pl. hold
674 ap. that which confirms 693 firmly, with strength
675 what was with them 694 im. pl. and listen
676 they ask for 695 we disobeyed / denied
677 مَا عَرَفُوْا (عَرَفُوْا) 678 بَسَّاُمَا 679 اِشْتَرُوا 680 أَنَّ
681 يُكْفَرُوْا 682 بَعْبُعُيَا 683 بَاعُوْ
684 مُهِينِينَ 685 وَرَأَءَوْ 686 لَمْ
687 أَنْبِيَاءَ الْلَّهِ 688 عِجْلَ 689 رَفَعَنَا (رَفَعَنَا)
690 فَوْقُ 691 طُورُ 692 مُسَلِّمُونَ (فَتْحُ)
693 بَقُوَّةٍ 694 وَاسْمَعُوْا (سَمَعُوْا)
695 عَصِيَّةً 696  "لَمْ 697 مَعْهُمْ 698 "فَتْحُ 699 وَبَعْبُعُيَا 700 أَنْبِيَاءَ الْلَّهِ 701 مَا عَرَفُوْا (عَرَفُوْا) 702 بَسَّاُمَا 703 اِشْتَرُوا 704 أَنَّ
705 يُكْفَرُوْا 706 بَعْبُعُيَا 707 بَاعُوْ 708 مُهِينِينَ 709 وَرَأَءَوْ 710 لَمْ 711 أَنْبِيَاءَ الْلَّهِ 712 عِجْلَ 713 رَفَعَنَا (رَفَعَنَا) 714 فَوْقُ 715 طُورُ 716 مُسَلِّمُونَ (فَتْحُ) 717 بَقُوَّةٍ 718 وَاسْمَعُوْا (سَمَعُوْا) 719 عَصِيَّةً
696 pv. pl. they were filled of, (they were made to drink)
697 gives command
698 if it is
699 home of the Hereafter
700 with Allah
701 exclusively, specially
702 not for others of mankind
703 im. pl. long for, wish for
704 always, ever, forever, eternal
705 fg. sent before
706 their hands
707 Aware, Knower
708 you will indeed find, 803
709 most greedy
710 life
711 they associated (partners with Allah)
712 wishes, desires
713 each one / everyone of them
714 if
715 pv. is allowed to live, given life
716 one thousand
717 year
718 not that / it
719 ap. one who can save, remover
720 beholder, one who sees
721 enemy
722 leave, permission
723 glad tidings
724 the angel Gabriel
725 the angel Michael
726 ap. those who rebel against Allah's commands, 448
727 threw away, cast aside
728 pv. they were given
729 behind
730 backs
731 as if they
732 they do not know
733 they followed, 851
734 that which

735 recited, read

736 kingdom

737 but

738 they teach, 182, 274, 751

739 magic

740 two angels

741 name of the city of Babylon

742 names of two angels

743 none (This word has different meanings depending upon the context for e.g., see 734)

744 to anyone

745 till, until

746 dl. they say

747 in fact

748 we

749 trial, test

750 ni. pl. blaspheme not

751 they learn, 182, 286

752 dl. from those two

753 they sow discord /

754 by which

755 between, among

756 the man

757 wife, (one of the two)

758 they (were) not

759 ap. pl. those who harm /

760 that which

761 harms

762 fig. vb. profits

763 they knew / learnt

764 verily who

765 bargained, bought, 348, 769

766 nothing for him

767 portion, share
768 surely it is evil 
769 they sold, 348, 765 
770 that they 
771 recompense, reward 
772 better 

attend to us, listen to us 

(These two Arabic words ُرَاعِيَةٌ, رَاعِيَةٌ have similar meanings. But the Jews, by twisting their tongues, used to say, which means our herdsman. Therefore, Muslims were forbidden to use this word and advised to use ُرَاعِيَةٌ )

im. look upon us

doesn't like/ love / wish

chooses

whom (He) wills

of bounty / grace

great, infinite, 398

we abrogate

or

we bring

pl. do you desire? / intend?

pl. you question

as

pv. was questioned

exchanges

plain road, even way

desired, wished, longed, 712

many

that, if

became manifest, evident, 519

to forgive / pardon / excuse

to look over, to pass over

brings about, sends
| 801 | command, order | أُمُرٌ | 815 | the Jews said | قَالَتُ الْيَهُودُ | لَيْسَتُ |
| 802 | pl. you send forth | تَقَامُوا | 816 | fig. not | لَيْسَ |
| 803 | pl. you will find, 708 | تَتَجَدُّوا | 817 | likewise | كَذَٰلِكَ |
| 804 | with | أَمْأَيْهِمْ | 818 | greater wrong-doer, more unjust, 412 | أَظَلْلَمُ (ۡمَ لَمْ) |
| 805 | these (actual meaning is "that") | بَلْكِ | 819 | forbade, prevented | مَنْعَ |
| 806 | their desires | أَمْأَيْهِمْ | 820 | mosques | مَسَاجِدَ |
| 807 | im. pl. bring | هَافِئُوا | (ar.): | مَا سَجَدَ |
| 808 | proof, evidence | بُرْهَانٌ | 821 | pv. being mentioned | يَذَكَّرُ |
| 809 | nay, why not | بَلِي | 822 | strived | سَعَى |
| 810 | surrendered, submitted (s. لِم) | أَسْلَمُ (ۡلَمْ) | 823 | ruin | خَرَابٌ |
| 811 | his face, himself | وَجَهَتِهُ | 824 | vn. to enter | دَخَلَ |
| 812 | one who does good, 444 | مُحَمَّسٌ |
| 813 | reward, remuneration, wage, 494 | مُحَمَّسُونٌ، مُحَمَّسُونٌ | 825 | ap. those who fear | خَالِئِينِ (ۡخِيَّرَ) |
| 814 | grief, sadness, sorrow, gloom, 329, 496 | حُزُنٌ | 826 | vn. disgrace | ذِخْرِيٌّ |
| 815 | be He Glorified, | |
| | | | |

**1st Part**

| 13 | v: 9 | 13 | 13 |

Ruku’
Glory be to Him

833 an one who renders worship to Allah (pl.ِ)

834 The Originator, Innovator

835 when

836 decreed

(judge: قاضيُ)(rv: أَمَّرَ كَانَ يَكْونَ لَوْ نَ

837 matter

838 in be

839 it becomes

840 why (does) not

841 similar, alike, resembling

842 we have made clear

843 an one who gives good tidings

(rv: تَبْشِيرُ)(ap.: مَشَارِكُ)

844 an warner

845 pv. you will not be asked

846 inmates of the Hell

847 never

848 will be pleased / satisfied

(ap.: رَاضِيٌّ)

849 with you

850 unless

851 you follow, 733

852 their form of religion

853 desires

(how: ِ)

854 came unto thee

855 you have no

Ruku: 14 v: 9 14

856 compensation, 384

857 tried, 396

858 fulfilled

859 an warner, 179, 168, 267

860 leader, Imam

861 offspring, progeny

(pl.: ذُرُّيَاتُ)(rv: إِمَامًا)

862 shall not reach

863 covenant, promise, 241, 338

864 we made

865 the house (at Makkah)

866 a place of resort / assembly
867 im. pl. take, adopt

868 place where

Place of worship (prayer)

869 im. dl. purify, clean

868 place of worship (prayer)

870 ap. those who go round (the Ka'ba)

871 ap. those who stay (at mosques for worship)

872 those who bow down and prostrate

873 those who raised foundations

874 peace, security

875 im. provide

876 people of

877 I will grant (them their) pleasure

878 I shall compel / coerce

879 raised

880 foundations (sr.: قواعد)

881 im. accept, 380

882 group of people, (community)

(pl.: أمم)

883 im. show us

884 ways of worship, rites

885 im. relent, turn (in mercy),

accept (our repentence), 320, 321,

416

886 im. raise up, 422, 1202

887 wisdom

888 purifies, makes them grow

889 turned away

889a turned towards

890 be fooled

891 we chose

892 im. surrender, submit

893 enjoined

894 sons

895 O my sons

896 when (it) came

897 God

898 fathers (sr.: أب)

899 fg. passed away

900 of what

901 im. pl. be, become

Ruku' 15 v: 8 15

887 

888 

889 

889a 

890 

891 

892 

893 

894 

895 

896 

897 

898 

899 

900 

901
902 you will be rightly guided
903 the upright
904 tribes, descendants (of Prophet Yakub)
905 pv. was / were given
906 Prophets (sr.)
907 made distinction / separated, 753 (vn.)
908 between
909 anyone
910 they turned away
911 schism, split, dissension, 1052
912 so, then
913 shortly, in near future
914 suffices (vn.)

915 you, your
916 Allah will suffice you in defense against them
917 color, dye
918 who
919 better
920 ap. worshippers (sr.)
921 concerning Allah, regarding Allah
922 ap. sincere (worshippers)
923 know better
924 concealed
925 testimony

Ruku' 16 v: 12 16
Masha-Allah you have completed almost 1/6th of this dictionary, even though you have completed only one Part. In fact you have covered perhaps more than 25% or 1/4th of the words of this dictionary since many of them are repeated. So, keep on going and there is no other book on the face of this earth which deserves more attention than

Prophet Muhammad ﷺ:

"خُبْرٌ كَبِيمَ مَنْ تَعْلَمُ الْقُرآنَ وَ عَلَمَهُ"

رواة البخاري

relates that the messenger of Allah (peace be upon him) said:

(Bukhari)
now, near, in near future
what has turned them, 948
place towards
which one faces while praying
a group of people
justly balanced
thus
we did not appoint / made
who
(combination of and)
turns away (vn.)
heel
dl. his two heels
though it was
verily
momentous, grievous, 367
lets (it) go waste
full of kindness
assuredly
we see
turning

your face
now, we shall turn you
(see the breakup of this word below)
so
verily
we will cause you to turn
surely, verily
im. turn, 967

the sacred mosque
(the mosque containing Ka'bah),
inviolable place of worship
wherever, wheresoever
pv. were given the
Book (scripture)
not
(The meaning of this word depends upon the context. It is used as (i) an interrogative pronoun: what, why; (ii) a relative pronoun: that, which, whatever, all that; (iii) negation: not; and (iv) conjunction: as long as, whenever, as far as, etc.).
even if
you brought
they recognize

sons
concealed, 291, 354, 547

ap. doublers, (those who) waver

direction, goal

ap. one who turns

im. pl. compete, vie with one another

good deeds, works

wheresoever, wherever

im. turn

so that (it may) not

argument

I (may) complete

may, might

pl. you are / will be rightly guided

even as, similarly

we (have) sent

among you (pl.)

recites

remembrance, 1246

thanksgiving, gratitude

with

way / path of Allah

pl. dead

(whom) we have sent among you

recites

pl. wealth, worldly goods

fruits, crops

fg. struck, befall

misfortune, calamity

blessings

names of two mountains in Makkah near Ka'bah

symbols, signs
993 performed Hajj (the pilgrimage)
994 performed Umrah (visited Makkah to perform the pilgrimage in a period other than that of Hajj)
995 sin, wrong
996 did (more) good on his own accord
997 responsive to gratitude, bountiful in rewarding
998 aware, all-knowing
999 pl. combined, all
1000 lightened
1001 pv. they will be reprieved / granted respite

Ruku 19 v: 11 3

1002 vn. creation, to create
1003 vn. difference, alternation
1004 night (pl.: ليالي
1005 day
1006 ship
1007 fg. runs, sails
1008 sea
1009 spread, dispersed, scattered
1010 moving creatures, beasts
1011 vn. veering, to control the movement of winds
1012 (sr.: ريح)
1013 clouds
1014 pp. that which is made subservient
1015 between
1016 besides Allah
1017 pl. compeers, equals
1018 love
1019 stronger, stauncher, 563, 645
1020 disowned, cleared oneself, exonerated
1021 those who were followed
1022 they followed
1023 cut off, cut asunder
1024 aims, ties, relations, means
1025 if it were for us, would that be for us
1026 (second / more) chance
1027 pl. intense regrets
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1028</td>
<td><em>ap.</em> those who come out</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1029</td>
<td>fire, hell fire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1030</td>
<td>wholesome, good</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1031</td>
<td>footsteps (sr.:)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1032</td>
<td>evil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1033</td>
<td>pl. indecent, shameful</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1034</td>
<td>we found</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1035</td>
<td>what even though</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1036</td>
<td>to shout</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1037</td>
<td>to call</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1038</td>
<td>to cry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1039</td>
<td>(to) him only / alone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1040</td>
<td>forbid, made unlawful</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1041</td>
<td>carrion, dead</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1042</td>
<td>blood</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1043</td>
<td>meat, flesh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1044</td>
<td>swine, pig</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1045</td>
<td>on which a name is invoked, consecrated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1046</td>
<td>pv. is driven / forced by necessity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1047</td>
<td><em>ap.</em> disobedient</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1048</td>
<td><em>ap.</em> transgressing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1049</td>
<td>sin, guilt (pl.):</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1050</td>
<td>bellies (sr.):</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1051</td>
<td>Then, how constant are they? / How daring are they?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1052</td>
<td>schism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1053</td>
<td>far</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1054</td>
<td>(it is) not</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1055</td>
<td>righteousness, piety</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1056</td>
<td>towards</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1057</td>
<td>gave (vn.):</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1058</td>
<td>kinsfolk, kindred relations, those who are near, 613</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1059</td>
<td>orphans, 614 (sr.):</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1060</td>
<td>needy, poor, 615</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1061</td>
<td>wayfarers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1062</td>
<td><em>ap.</em> those who ask, beggars</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1063</td>
<td>slaves, (necks of slaves), those in bondage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Line</td>
<td>Word</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1064</td>
<td><em>ap.</em> those who</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1065</td>
<td>suffering, tribulation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1066</td>
<td>adversity, hardship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1067</td>
<td>time of stress / panic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1068</td>
<td><em>pl.</em> sincere / true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1069</td>
<td><em>pl.</em> God-conscious, God-fearing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1070</td>
<td><em>pv.</em> is prescribed, ordained, 594</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1071</td>
<td>retaliation, just retribution, law of equality</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 1072 | murdered, slain, 484, 544, 666 | *
| 1073 | the free man | |
| 1074 | slave | |
| 1075 | female | |
| 1076 | *pv.* is forgiven / pardoned | |
| 1077 | his brother | |
| 1078 | *vn.* to follow, to adhere | |
| 1079 | according to usage, fair | |
| 1080 | payment, compensations | |
| 1081 | kindness, goodly manner | |
| 1082 | *vn.* alleviation, concession, act of making light | |
| 1083 | transgressed, exceeded the limit | |
| 1084 | life | |
| 1085 | those (men) of understanding or insight | *(sr.): mind, intellect)* |
| 1086 | approached | |
| 1087 | left (behind) | |
| 1088 | wealth, goods, 1216, 1233 | |
| 1089 | to make bequest, will | |
| 1090 | heard, listened | |
| 1091 | sin, guilt | |
| 1092 | feared, apprehended | |
| 1093 | *ap.* testator | |
| 1094 | unjust, mistake, partiality | |
| 1095 | fasts *(sr.):* | |
| 1096 | as | |
| 1097 | days *(sr.):* | |
| 1098 | of a certain number | |
| 1099 | count, prescribed number | |
1100 pl. you magnify / glorify / extol

1101 asked, questioned

1102 concerning me, about me

1103 I answer / respond

1104 prayer, call, 518

1105 suppliant, caller

1106 calls unto me

(In fact the word is دعايني but short-form is used here by removing ي of the end. In Qur’an, you will find many words ending with ن ﯽ , where ﯽ stands for ﯽ ﯽ , i.e. unto me, mine, my).

1107 so let them فليست فيهِن اجواب ( ج و ب) hear my call / respond to my call

1108 for me, me

1109 led right way

1110 pv. is made lawful / permitted

1111 night of the fasting days

1112 to go to wife, to cohabit

1113 pl. your wives / women

1114 fg. they

1115 raiment, garment

1116 that you (pl.)

1117 pl. you deceive / defraud

1118 relieved, forgave, pardoned

1119 now

1120 hold intercourse, have sexual intercourse

(�باشره)

1121 im. pl. seek

1122 thread

1123 white

1124 black

1125 pl. you present / inform / notify / convey / (to hang down)

1126 new moons

1127 marks, signs to mark

1128 houses (س: ﯽ ﯽ ﯽ ﯽ ﯽ ﯽ ﯽ ﯽ ﯽ ﯽ ﯽ ﯽ ﯽ ﯽ ﯽ ﯽ ﯽ ﯽ ﯽ ﯽ ﯽ ﯽ ﯽ 

Ruku 23 v: 6 7
1129. doors, gates (sr.: باب)
1130. im. pl. fight
1131. found
1132. pl. you found, you came upon
1133. they desist / cease
1134. hostility
1135. the forbidden month, the sacred month
1136. forbidden (things)
1137. ruin, destruction
1138. pv. you are besieged / held back
1139. obtained with ease
1140. gift, offering
1141. ni. pl. shave not
1142. heads
1143. reaches
1144. its destination
1145. ailment, hurt
1146. act of worship, sacrifice, offering
1147. pl. you are in security
1148. three
1149. seven
1150. ten
1151. pl. you returned
1152. family, relatives, people of
1153. those present, inhabitant
1154. (Actually it was but here, the last ن is dropped.)
1155. severe in punishment
1156. months
1157. pl. well known
1158. enjoined, undertakes
1159. pl. wickedness, abuses
1160. angry conversation, quarrel
1161. im. pl. make provision
1162 best of provisions
1163 piety, God-consciousness
to ward off evil
1164 return
1165 name of the ground where
Hajis assemble on the 9th day of
the Hajj month. It is a few miles
away from Makkah.
1166. Sacred monument, i.e., Muzdalifah, where Hajis stay
for a night while returning from
Arafat
1167 pl. you completed
1168 rites
1169 im. give us
1170 im. guard, save
1171 guard us, save us
1172 portion, share
1173 swift, quick
2nd Part 1/2
1174 hastened
1175 two days
1176 delayed, stayed on
1177 pleased, dazzled
1178 vn. conversation, talk, saying
(pl.: أُفْوَاتُ (آوَالٍ)
1179 most rigid of opponents, most contentious
1180 took charge, prevailed, turned away
1181 made effort
(vn. سَعَى)
1182 crops, tillage, tilth
1183 progeny, cattle
1184 pride
1185 enough
1186 resting place, bed
1187 sells
1188 seeking
1189 pleasure (of Allah)
1190 entered, came in
1191 submission, i.e., Islam
1192 fully, completely
1193 to slide back
1194 shadows
1195 clouds
1196 the case is already judged, decreed
1197 im. ask
1198 many a, how many
1199 pv. beautified, fair-seeming
1200 made a jest, scoffed, mocked, ridiculed
1201 one, single
1202 sent, raised, 422, 886
1203 pl. you thought
1204 judges, decides (vn.: حُكَمَ)
1205 not as yet
1206 the like of
1207 befell, touched
1208 they were shaken (vn.: زَلْزَلَةٌ)
1209 when
1210 Allah's help
1211 what
1212 near kindred, relatives, 1058
1213 warfare, fighting
1214 hateful dislike
1215 (it) may happen, may be
1216 good, 1088, 1233
1217 bad
1218 to prevent, to hinder
1219 greater
1220 they will not cease
1221 they turn (you) back (vn.: استَطِعَ) (ارتدَد)
1222 they could (vn.: أَرْتَدَدَ) (أَرَتدَدَ)
1223 turns back (vn to forsake the religion) (جَاهَدُوا)
1224 came to nothing, became waste
1225 they emigrated / suffered exile
1226 they strove / struggled
1227 they have hope, they are hopeful
wine, intoxicant

games of chance, gambling

superfluous, surplus

pl. you may reflect / ponder

to put things right, 1236

good, best, 1088, 1216

pl. you mingle / mix

ap. one who spoils, foul-dealer

ap. one who puts the things right, reformer, 1232

overburdened / put in difficulty

ni. pl. wed / marry not, 1242

fg. idolatresses, those (females) who ascribe partners with Allah (sr.):

bond-woman, slave-girl

pleased

ni. pl. do not give in marriage, 1238

slave

they invite / call

forgiveness

they may remember / recall, 977

menstruation

illness, ailment, 1145

im. pl. so keep away

women

they have cleansed / purified

ap. those who turn in repentance constantly

ap. those who have care for cleanliness

tilth

as (when) you (pl.) will

they sent before

those who are to meet

ni. pl. make not

hindrance

oaths

pl. your being righteous, your giving good treatment to others
1262 unintentional
1263 clement, forbearing
1264 they swear
1265 to wait
1266 four months
1267 they go back / return
1268 they decided / resolved
1269 pp. pl. women who are divorced, divorcees
1270 three
1271 monthly menstruation periods
1272 wombs
1273 husbands
1274 more entitled
1275 took back, enforced a legal claim
1276 in that (case)
1277 men

1278 divorce
1279 twice
1280 vn. retention, retaining, 1294
1281 honorably
1282 vn. to release
1283 vn. kindness
1284 is not lawful that (they do / can ) not
1285 (they do / can ) not
1286 dl. they keep / abide (vn.: إقامةً (إقامة))
1287 limits imposed by Allah
1288 blame, sin
1289 trespasses
1290 other than him
dl. they return to each other, they come together again
1292 fg. they reached
1293 term, appointed time
im. pl. retain, 1280
im. pl. release, let go, 1282
hurt
exhorts, admonishes
(vn.: غَضِبَ

Ruku’ 29 v: 3 13

2nd Part 3/4

ni. pl. place not difficulties, prevent not from
more virtuous
cleaner
mothers
they suckle, give suck (at mothers breast), 1305,1318
dl. two years
dl. two whole / complete
vn. suckling at mother's breast, lactation, 1302, 1318
child
the one with child (father)
feeding, provision, sustenance
 clothing

pv. not be charged / burdened
her capacity
(وَسعَها or soul is feminine in Arabic)

pv. made not to suffer
mother
child
like of that, likewise

光伏 (from suckling)

you gave out to nurse,
you ask a women to suckle (your baby), 1302, 1305

pl. you paid fully
they die
they leave behind
four

pl. you made an (indirect) offer
troth (marriage offer) with women

pl. you kept secret
secret, confidential
1328 to resolve
1329 wedding knot, marriage
1330 to be aware / cautious
1331 to touch
1332 appointed portion, (dower)
1333 rich, well to do
1334 strained, poor
1335 half
1336 to forgo
1337 nearer
1338 piety, righteousness
1339 ni. pl. forget not
1340 kindness, grace
1341 im. pl. be guardian, keep watch
1342 prayers
1343 the mid most / middle prayer
1344 im. pl. stand up
1345 on foot, standing
1346 pl. (those) with devotion
1347 riding
1348 provision, maintenance
1349 the year
1350 without turning (them) out, without expulsion
1351 Did you not see?
1352 thousands
1353 fear of death
1354 im. pl. die
1355 who is he that
1356 lends, offers loan
1357 manifold
1358 many, much
1359 to straiten, give scantily
1360 to amplify, to enlarge
1361 chiefs
1362 \textit{im.} set up, raise, appoint, 1373

1363 king

1364 is?, would?

1365 \textit{pl. perchance (you)}

1366 if

1367 that not (\(\text{؟ + }\) )

1368 Why should we not?

1369 verily

1370 \textit{pv. we have been driven (out)}

1371 children, sons

1372 they turned away

1373 raised up, 1362

1374 \textit{SAUL:} A believing and obedient leader in the time of Prophet David and Samuel. Although poor, he was appointed as the king of Israel, because of his wisdom, personality, and knowledge of warfare bestowed to him by Allah

1375 whence, from where, how

1376 it would happen

1377 \textit{pv. is given}

1378 abundance

1379 has chosen

1380 has increased

1381 abundantly,

1382 the Ark of the Covenant

1383 peace of reassurance, inner peace

1384 remnant, relics

1385 left behind

1386 carry

1387 angels

1388 set out

1389 armies, forces

1390 one who will try / test you

1391 \textit{ap. one who tests / tries}

1392 river, stream

(\textit{pl.} \(\text{؟ + }\))
1393 drank /حَرَبْتِ
1394 not /لَيْسَ
1395 to taste /قُمْتِ
1396 scoop of handful /غَرَقْتِ
1397 hand (pl.: أيديُ)
1398 they drank /حَرَبْتُمُ
1399 crossed /جَارَوْنَ
1400 Goliath /جَالُوتَ
1401 that they /كَمْ بِقِيلَةٍ
1402 ap. those who are to meet /مَلَأُوا
1403 how many /كَمْ
1404 a little /قَلِيلَةٌ
1405 overcame, vanquished /غَلِبْتِ
1406 company, group /قَبْضَتُ
1407 they came into the field, they came face to face /بَزَرْوُا
1408 im. bestow, pour out /فَرْغِي رَغُ
1409 im. make firm /قَبْثَتْ (تُبِتْ)
1410 feet, foothold, steps /أَقْدَامٌ
1411 helped (sr.: قَدِمْ)
1412 routed out, vanquished, defeated /هُزِمْ
1413 repelled /دَفَعَ
1414 fg. corrupted /فسَدَتُ
1415 earth /أَرْضٍ
1416 of kindness /ذُو فَضْنِلْ
1417 these (actual meaning: that) /يُلُكَ
1418 surely you are /إِنَّكَ
1419 verily among /of /لِمَنْ
1420 messengers, (those who are sent) /مُرْسَلِينَ (sr.: مُرْسَلٌ)
1421 messengers /رُسُلٌ
1422 spoke /كَلِمَ
1423 we supported /أَيْدَناهُ
1424 The Holy Spirit, (Gabriel) /رُوحُ الْقُدُسِ (جَعْلَانِ)
1425 fought with one another /فَتَتَلَّى
1426 does /يَفْعَلُ
1427 wills, intends /يُرْيِدُ
1428 (vn.: إِرَادَةُ)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ruku’</th>
<th>33</th>
<th>v: 5</th>
<th>1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1428</td>
<td>im. pl. spend</td>
<td>the religion, [the system of life]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1429</td>
<td>bargaining</td>
<td>became distinct / clear</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1430</td>
<td>friendship</td>
<td>error</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1431</td>
<td>intercession</td>
<td>طاغوْت</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1432</td>
<td>the alive, the living</td>
<td>false deities, idols or whatever is worshipped besides Allah</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1433</td>
<td>self-subsistent, eternal</td>
<td>استَمْسَكَ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1434</td>
<td>slumber</td>
<td>غَرُوةَ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1435</td>
<td>sleep</td>
<td>وَنَقِيَ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1436</td>
<td>who is</td>
<td>لَا الفِصِّامَ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1437</td>
<td>he who (relative pronoun)</td>
<td>وفيُّ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1438</td>
<td>leave, permission</td>
<td>لِوَأَلِياءَ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1439</td>
<td>between, among</td>
<td>(pl.: أوَلِياءَ)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1440</td>
<td>before them</td>
<td>طَلْبَات</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1441</td>
<td>they encompass not, they cannot bound / encircle</td>
<td>pl. darkness</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1442</td>
<td>throne</td>
<td>light</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1443</td>
<td>to weary, fatigue</td>
<td>argued, disputed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1444</td>
<td>could not weary, fatigue, tire</td>
<td>gives life</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1445</td>
<td>most high, exalted, sublime</td>
<td>causes death</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1446</td>
<td>compulsion</td>
<td>I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ruku’</th>
<th>34</th>
<th>v: 4</th>
<th>2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1447</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1448</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1449</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1450</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1451</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1452</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1453</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1454</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1455</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1456</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1457</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1458</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1459</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1460</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1461</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1462</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1463</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1464</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1465 like  
1466 passed by  
1467 township, hamlet, town  
1468 fg. she, it  
1469 fg. overturned  
1470 roofs, turrets  
1471 fg. this  
1472 made to die, caused death  
1473 one hundred  
1474 year  
1475 you tarried / remained thus  
1476 food  
1477 drink  
1478 not rotten, untouched by the passing of time  
1479 im. look  
1480 ass, donkey  
1481 bones  
1482 how  
1483 we set up / put together  
1484 we clothe  
1485 flesh  
1486 im. show me  
1487 did (you) not  
1488 to be at ease  
1489 my heart (heart: قلبُ)  
1490 im. take  
1491 four  
1492 bird  
1493 im. tame  
1494 mountain  
1495 portion, part  
1496 with speed  
1497 grain, seed  
1498 grows  
1499 seven  
1500 ears (of corn)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arabic Text</th>
<th>English Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1501 يُضِعِّفُ</td>
<td>multiplies, increases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1502 يَتَفَقَّرُونَ</td>
<td>they have no control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1503 أَمْوَالٌ</td>
<td>pl. wealth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1504 لاَ يَتَفَقَّرُونَ</td>
<td>do not follow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1505 مَنْ أَذَى</td>
<td>reminding (others) of generosity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1506 أَذى</td>
<td>hurt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1507 قولُ عُمَرُوفٍ</td>
<td>kind word</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1508 مَغْفِرةٌ</td>
<td>forgiveness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1509 صَدَقَةٌ</td>
<td>charity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1510 غَيْبٌ</td>
<td>self sufficient, free of all wants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1511 حَلِيمٌ</td>
<td>forbearing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1512 لاَ يَتَظَرَّلُوا</td>
<td>like him who</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1513 كَالَّذِي</td>
<td>to be seen (of)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1514 صَفْوَانٌ</td>
<td>hard, barren / smooth rock</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1515 تُرَابٌ</td>
<td>soil, dust</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1516 جَنَّاتٌ</td>
<td>garden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1522 مَرْضَاتٌ اللَّهِ</td>
<td>pleasure of Allah</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1523 جَنَّةٌ</td>
<td>certainty, strengthening</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1524 جَنَّةٌ</td>
<td>garden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1525 رَبَّةٌ</td>
<td>on a height</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1526 فَوْقُ مَعْرُوفٍ</td>
<td>dl. two fold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1527 مَغْفِرةٌ</td>
<td>forgiveness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1528 تَلَّى</td>
<td>showers, dew</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1529 وَدُ</td>
<td>liked</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1530 أَخَذَكُمْ</td>
<td>any of you</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1531 قُرْنُ</td>
<td>pl. palm trees, date palms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1532 أَغْنَابُ</td>
<td>pl. vines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1533 كَيْرٌ</td>
<td>old age</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1534 دُرَيْةٌ</td>
<td>children</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1535 ضَعْفَانٌ</td>
<td>pl. feeble, weak</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1536 sr. whirlwind, hurricane  إِعْصَارٌ  
1537 fg. consumed by  ﴿حَرَقَ﴾  
1538 pl. you may ponder, you may give thought  تَفَكَّرُونَ  
1539 good things  طَيِّبَةٌ  
1540 ni. pl. seek not  لَا تَسْمَوا  
1541 bad / vile things  خَيْبَةٌ  
1542 pl. you would not  ْنَسْتَمْ  
1543 ap. takers, acceptors  اَخْذَي  
1544 pl. you close eyes  تَغْضَبْوَا  
1545 to close eyes  غَمَضَ  
1546 owner of praise  حَبَيدُ  
1547 poverty  فَقَرَ  
1548 obscenity  فَحْشَاءٌ  
1549 gives, grants  يُؤْتَى  
1550 wisdom  حِكْمَةٌ  
1551 receives admonition  يُذَكَّرُ  
1552 almsgiving, spending  نَذَرْمَهُ  
1553 pl. you made vow  ﴿إِنَّ﴾  
1554 if  ذَٰلِكُمْ
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ruku' 37 v: 7 5</th>
<th>1572 in secret</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3rd Part 1/4</td>
<td>1573 openly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1574 usury, interest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1575 they will not stand / rise up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1576 as, like</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1577 driven to madness, confounded</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1578 to touch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1579 trade</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1580 came</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1581 admonition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1582 refrained, desisted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1583 (that is) past, passed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1584 repeated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>1585 to blight, to deprive</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1586 increases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1587 impious, ungrateful</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ruku' 38 v: 8 6</th>
<th>1588 guilty, sinner</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1589 pl. give up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1590 remained, remnant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1591 ap. believers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1592 then be warned, then take notice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1593 war</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1594 if</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1595 pl. you repent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1596 principal, capital sums</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1597 the one with</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1598 difficulty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1599 to postpone, to grant time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1600 ease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1601 that</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1602 pl. you remit the debt, you waive the amount</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1603 pl. pv. you will be brought back</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1604 be paid in full, 1563</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1605 pl. you borrow from one another</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arabic</td>
<td>English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1606</td>
<td>debt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1607</td>
<td>fixed term</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1608</td>
<td>and (he) should record / write</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1609</td>
<td>scribe, writer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1610</td>
<td>equity, justice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1611</td>
<td>should not refuse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1612</td>
<td>(he shall) dictate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1613</td>
<td>diminish, lessen, decrease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1614</td>
<td>man of low understanding, mentally defecient</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1615</td>
<td>weak, feeble, infirm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1616</td>
<td>guardian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1617</td>
<td>im. pl. call to / get witness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1618</td>
<td>dl. two witnesses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1619</td>
<td>men (sr.):</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1620</td>
<td>dl. two women</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1621</td>
<td>pl. you approve / agree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1622</td>
<td>witnesses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1623</td>
<td>fg. errs (through forgetfulness)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1624</td>
<td>one out of the two (women)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1625</td>
<td>will remind (the other)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1626</td>
<td>the other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1627</td>
<td>when they are summoned or called</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1628</td>
<td>ni. pl. be not averse, disdain not</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1629</td>
<td>to averse, to disdain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1630</td>
<td>small, short</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1631</td>
<td>great, big</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1632</td>
<td>more equitable / just</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1633</td>
<td>more upright</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1634</td>
<td>testimony, witness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1635</td>
<td>small</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1636</td>
<td>ni. pl. you doubt not</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1637</td>
<td>hand to hand, on the spot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1638</td>
<td>pl. you transact / carry out</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1639</td>
<td>let no harm be done</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1640</td>
<td>sin, unGodliness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1641</td>
<td>teaches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1642</td>
<td>pledge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1643</td>
<td>pp. taken in hand</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
entrusted, trusted
deliver up, discharge
sinful
pl. you make known /
bring into open
reckons, accounts for
we heard / listened
we obeyed / followed
(grant us) your forgiveness
end of journey, return
does not burden
we forgot
we fell into error, we did wrong unwillingly
im. and pardon (us)
our protector / master

pl. you make known /
bring into open
reckons, accounts for
we heard / listened
we obeyed / followed
(grant us) your forgiveness
end of journey, return
does not burden
we forgot
we fell into error, we did wrong unwillingly
im. and pardon (us)
our protector / master

revealed (sent down)

step by step)
ap. confirming
before it
avenger of retribution
is not hidden
fashions, shapes
wombs
as
firmly constructed, clear
foundation of the book, substance of the book
others
allegorical (not entirely clear)
deviation, perversity
seeking
confusion
interpretation, explanation
pl. firmly grounded / sound (people)
ni. cause not to stray / deviate
im. bestow, grant
from your side
1678 bestower, granter

1679 ap. one who gathers or assembles

1680 promise, tryst

1681 fuel

1682 like

1683 way of doing something

1684 sins (sr.):

1685 severe, strict, terrible

1686 retribution, punishment

1687 pv. pl. you shall be overcome

1688 resting place

1689 dl. two hosts / armies (sr.:

1690 dl. they two met

1691 fighting

1692 another

1693 ap. fg. disbelieving, denying

1694 they see

1695 dl. twice in their number

1696 to see, to perceive

1697 eye

1698 strengthens, supports

1699 help

1700 lesson

1701 those (who have), those of أَوْلِيَاءٍ

1702 pl. eyes (insight)

1703 pv. beautified

1704 love

1705 joys, worldly desires

1706 women

1707 children, offspring, sons

1708 hoards, treasures

1709 hoarded, heaped up

1710 gold

1711 silver

1712 horses

1713 branded

1714 cattle

1715 land, tilth, cultivation
1716 excellent abode, best resort
1717 spouses
1718 pp. fg. purified
1719 goodwill, pleasure
1720 one who sees, beholder
1721 slaves, bondsmen, servants
1722 im. guard us from, save us
1723 pl. truthful, true (people)
1724 pl. obedient, devout ones
1725 obedient, devout
1726 those who spend
1727 those who pray for pardon
1728 pl. dawn, later parts of night, early hours of morning
1729 bore witness
1730 that he
1731 men of learning, learned
1732 maintaining, standing firm
1733 justice, equity
1734 mighty, powerful
1735 wise
1736 swift in reckoning, calling to account
1737 I have surrendered, submitted
1738 myself, my face
1739 (those) who followed me
1740 they turned back / away
1741 to convey, to deliver
1742 they enjoin
1743 have come to naught, failed
1744 deceived, deluded
1745 what they invent, what they forge / fabricate
1746 how
1747 be in full
1748 O Allah!
1749 owner, sovereign
1750 sovereignty, dominion
1751 you please / will
1752 you take off / strip off
1753 you bring low, you humiliate
1754 hand
1755 verily you
1756 you make pass, you plunge
1757 night
1758 day
1759 friends, allies
1760 besides
1761 in anything
1762 to guard, to protect
1763 warns, cautions
1764 himself, his self
1765 confronted, presented
1766 a mighty space of distance, a great distance
1767 full of pity, kindness

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ruku</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>v: 10</th>
<th>11</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

1768 descendant, offspring
1769 woman, wife
1770 womb, belly

\[ \text{pp. dedicated, } \\
\text{fg. delivered, gave birth, } \\
gave birth, delivered, the male
\]

1771 \( مُحَرَّرًا \)
1772 \( وَضَعَتْ \)
1773 \( وَضَعَ \)
1774 \( الذَّكَرُ \)
1775 \( أُنثى \)
1776 \( سُمِّيتُ (س م و) \)
1777 \( أُعْيِذُ (ع و د) \)
1778 \( أمِيتَ \)
1779 \( نَبَاتًا \)
1780 \( كَفَلَ \)
1781 \( مَحَرَابٌ \)
1782 \( ذِرَاءٌ \)
1783 \( ذَيَاءٌ \)
1784 \( ذِرَاءٌ \)
1785 \( ذِرَاءٌ \)
1786 \( ذِرَاءٌ \)
1787 \( ذِرَاءٌ \)
1788 \( ذِرَاءٌ \)
1789 \( ذِرَاءٌ \)
1790 \( ذِرَاءٌ \)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1791</td>
<td>son (pl.: ولدُ)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1792</td>
<td>old-age</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1793</td>
<td>barren</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1794</td>
<td>that not ( أن + لَا)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1795</td>
<td>tokens, gestures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1796</td>
<td>im. praise, glorify</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1797</td>
<td>evening, early hours of night</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1798</td>
<td>morning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1799</td>
<td>im. be devout, be obedient</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1800</td>
<td>tidings, news (sr.: أنبأ)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1801</td>
<td>we reveal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1802</td>
<td>you were not</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1803</td>
<td>with them</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1804</td>
<td>with</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1805</td>
<td>when they drew their lots</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1806</td>
<td>pens (sr.: قلم)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1807</td>
<td>which of them</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1808</td>
<td>which</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1809</td>
<td>they quarreled / disputed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1810</td>
<td>illustrious, of great honour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1811</td>
<td>those brought near (unto Allah)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1812</td>
<td>cradle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1813</td>
<td>manhood, maturity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1814</td>
<td>man</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1815</td>
<td>decreed, willed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1816</td>
<td>a matter, a thing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1817</td>
<td>I fashion / create / make</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1818</td>
<td>clay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1819</td>
<td>like the shape / figure of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1820</td>
<td>bird (pl.: طير)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1821</td>
<td>to breathe into</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1822</td>
<td>permission of Allah</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1823</td>
<td>I heal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1824</td>
<td>blind by birth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1825</td>
<td>leper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1826</td>
<td>pl. dead</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1827</td>
<td>pl. you store up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1828</td>
<td>perceived, became conscious</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1829</td>
<td>helpers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1830</td>
<td>disciples (companions of Prophet Jesus ﷺ)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1831 we
1832 to plot, scheme

Ruku' 5 v: 13 13

3rd Part

1833 (I will) take you / gather you
1834 one who lifts, raises, ascends
1835 pays in full, recompenses
1836 rewards, wages, remuneration
1837 dust
1838 we pray humbly / earnestly
1839 vn. to pray humbly/earnestly
1840 narrative, account

Ruku' 6 v: 9 14

1841 equal, equitable, common terms
1842 im. pl. come
1843 lords, gods

Ruku' 7 v: 8 15

1848 a party, a section
1849 beginning of the day, daybreak
1850 singles out, specially chooses
1851 you trust / entrust
1852 a treasure
1853 will return / pay back
1854 you kept constantly
1855 ap. standing
1856 way, path
(pl.: سُبُلُ)
1857 kept, fulfilled
1858 oaths
1859 portion, share
1860 they distort / pervert
1861 their tongues
1862 faithful servants of Allah
1863 pl. you teach
1864 pl. you study

1865 my burden (of covenant)
1866 they seek
1867 willingly
1868 unwillingly
1869 seeks
1870 came, had come

1871 pv. will not be lightened
1872 they put the things right / made amends
1873 they increased
1874 earthful, in quantum of earth
1875 gold
1876 offered as ransom
1877 painful

1878 never, by no means
1879 pl. you will attain
1880 vn. to attain
1881 the piety / righteousness
1882 food
1883 lawful
1884 forbade, made unlawful

1885 invented (a lie), fabricated
1886 falsehood, lie
1887 spoke truth
1888 upright, sane in faith
1889 pv. is appointed / setup
1890 that, verily that
1891 Bakkah, Makkah
1892 place where
1893 safe, secure
1894 pilgrimage to the house (of Allah)
1895 is able to undertake
1896 why
| 1897 | pl. you hinder / obstruct | تصدونَ  
  (vn.: عدُد) |
| 1898 | pl. you seek | تبغونَ |
| 1899 | crookedness | عوجا |
| 1900 | (they will) turn / send (you back) | رَدَوْا |
  (vn.: ردُ) |
| 1901 | pv. are recited / rehearsed | تُنْتِقِي |
| 1902 | holds fast / firmly | يغتصمُ |
| 1903 | to hold fast / firmly | مُغْصِصُ|
| | **Ruku'** 11 v: 8 2 | |
| 1904 | cable, rope, cord | خَلْلَ |
| 1905 | all together | جَيِّمًا |
| 1906 | enemies | أُعْدَاءٌ |
| 1907 | made friendship, joined | أَلْفَ |
| 1908 | pl. you became | أَصْحَاحَانَا |
| 1909 | brothers, brethren | إِخوَانًا |
  (sr.: أَخ) |
| 1910 | brink | شَفا |
| 1911 | abyss, pit | حُفرة |
| 1912 | saved, rescued | أَنقَذَ |
| 1913 | let there be | وَلْنْكُنْ |
| 1914 | a band of people, a nation |  
  أَمْمَةُ |
| 1915 | whiten, lit up | تَبيضُ  
  (بِ يِ ض) |
| 1916 | faces | وَجُوهٌ |
  (sr.: وَجَهْ) |
| 1917 | blacken, darken | تَسَوَّدْ |
| 1918 | pv. made to return | تُرِجْعَ |
| 1919 | all things, affairs, matters | الأُمُورُ|
| **Ruku'** 11 v: 8 2 |  |
| 1920 | best community, best of peoples | خَيْرُ أَمْمَةٍ |
| 1921 | pv. fg. raised up, evolved | أُخْرِجَتْ |
| 1922 | pl. you forbid | تَنَهَوْنَ |
| 1923 | indecency, evil | مُنَكَرٌ |
| 1924 | trifling hurt | أَذَى |
| 1925 | backs | أَدْبار |
  (sr.: دْبَر) |
| 1926 | incurred, drew upon (himself) | بَاءَ |
| 1927 | rebelled, disobeyed | عَصَرًا |
| 1928 | used to transgress | كَانَوا يَتَغْتَدُونَ  |
| 1929 | to transgress | اَتَغْتَدُدَ |
| 1930 | (they are) not | لاَ يَتَعَمَّدُونَ |
| 1931 | alike, equal | سَوَاءً |
1932 parts, hours

1933 they hasten / vie with one another

1934 good deeds, virtues

1935 pl. righteous (persons)

1936 pv. they will not be denied / rejected

1937 will not avail / profit them

1938 wind

1939 biting and icy, intense cold

1940 harvest, tilth

1941 intimate friend

1942 they will not fail / spare no pains (vn.: أَنْ يَلْتَوْنَ)

1943 ruin, corruption

1944 they loved / desired

1945 pl. hamper / distress you
came into open, appeared

1946 vehement, hatred, malice

1947 mouths

1948 pl. hamper /

(r.: فٰؤُدُهُ)

1949 pl. you are those

1950 they bit (past tense of bite)

1951 to bite

1952 fingers, finger-tips

1953 rage

1954 im. pl. perish, die

1955 with what is in breasts (hearts)

1956 pl. befalls you, happens to you

1957 grieves them, is evil unto them

1958 to rejoice

1959 guile, cunning (idea)

1960 you went out early morning or at day break

1961 you assign (positions)

1962 assigned positions

1963 positions

1964 battle

1965 meditated, intended
1966 two parties / sections

1967 dl. they fail cowardly

1968 to fail cowardly, 2041

1969 (battle of) Badr

1970 utterly weak, helpless

1971 is it not?

1972 supports, reinforces

1973 three thousand

1974 pl. ob those who are sent down

1975 nay, why not

1976 immediately, all of a sudden

1977 five

1978 marked

1979 message of good cheer, glad tidings

1980 set at rest, get assured

1981 cut off, destroyed

1982 a part, a fringe

1983 abased, humiliated

1984 they turn back / retire

1985 pl. ap. disappointed, frustrated

1986 doubling, two-times

1987 redoubling, multi-times

1988 pv. fg. is prepared

1989 im. pl. vie with one another, hasten

1990 width

1991 ease, prosperity

1992 adversity, time of hardship

1993 ap. those who control / repress

1994 wrath, anger

1995 ap. those who forgive / pardon

1996 fg. evil thing, indecency

1997 sins

1998 not

1999 they persist / repeat

2000 excellent, bountiful
2001 ap. workers
2002 pl. systems, ways
2003 im. pl. travel, go about
2004 consequence, end
2005 declaration, plain statement
2006 admonition, guidance
2007 ni. pl. travel, go about
2008 overcome, rise high
2009 wound, distress
2010 touched, received
2011 days
2012 we change by turns
2013 purges, purifies
2014 vn. to purify, to purge
2015 vn. to wipe out, to blight
2016 pl. you wish / long

2019 if
2020 if it be that?, will (you) if ... then?
2021 died
2022 pl. you turned back/ turned about
2023 heels (sr.: عَقَبُ ) كَيْتَابُ الْمُحْصَن
2024 term appointed, recorded time
2025 many a, how many
2026 devoted men, Godly men
2027 to loose heart
2028 for that
2029 befell, met with
2030 weakness
2031 they did not demean themselves / give in
2032 excesses, wasted efforts
2033 im. make sure, make firm
2034 good, excellent
2035 we shall cast / put
2036 terror, dread
2037 warrant, authority

Ruku' | 15 v: 5 6 |ركوع
Ruku' 14 v: 14 5
2017 will?
2018 so, then

Surah-2: Aal-e-'Imran  106  Part: 4
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>verse</th>
<th>translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2038</td>
<td>hapless, evil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2039</td>
<td>abode, home</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2040</td>
<td>pl. you routed /annihilated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(vn.: حَمَسُ)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2041</td>
<td>pl. you failed / flagged, 1967, 1968</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2042</td>
<td>pl. you disagreed / disputed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2043</td>
<td>pl. you disobeyed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(vn.: عُصِيَّةُ ؛ عُصِيَّةُ)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2044</td>
<td>turned, directed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2045</td>
<td>pl. you climbed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2046</td>
<td>pl. you paid no heed / did not look back</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2047</td>
<td>that not</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2048</td>
<td>missed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2049</td>
<td>slumber</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2050</td>
<td>overcome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2051</td>
<td>Have we any part? Have we aught?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2052</td>
<td>here</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2053</td>
<td>went forth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2054</td>
<td>places to lie down, death places</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2055</td>
<td>met, came face to face</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2056</td>
<td>dl. two parties / hosts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2057</td>
<td>caused (them) to backslide, made (them) slip</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2058</td>
<td>forgave, pardoned</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2059</td>
<td>traveled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2060</td>
<td>fighters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2061</td>
<td>anguish, to sigh and regret</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2062</td>
<td>surely, verily</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2063</td>
<td>pl. pv. you shall be brought together / gathered together</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2064</td>
<td>it was by the, it was then of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2065</td>
<td>you became lenient / gentle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2066</td>
<td>harsh, severe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2067</td>
<td>hard of heart</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2068</td>
<td>they dispersed / broke away</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2069</td>
<td>around you</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2070</td>
<td>im. consult, counsel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(vn.: مُشاوِرَةُ)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2071</td>
<td>you resolved /</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2072</td>
<td>took decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2072</td>
<td>ap. those who place /</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2073</td>
<td>put their trust</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2073</td>
<td>forsook, withdrew help</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2074</td>
<td>deceives, acts dishonestly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2075</td>
<td>deceived, acted dishonestly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2076</td>
<td>pv. is repaid in full</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2077</td>
<td>condemned, displeased</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2078</td>
<td>resort, abode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2079</td>
<td>hapless, evil, woeful, vile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2080</td>
<td>journey's end, destination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2081</td>
<td>bestowed favor, showed grace</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2082</td>
<td>sent, raised up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2083</td>
<td>what?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2084</td>
<td>and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2085</td>
<td>when</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2086</td>
<td>dl. twice (as great)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2087</td>
<td>whence, from where, how</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2088</td>
<td>they became hypocrites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2089</td>
<td>im. pl. come</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2083</th>
<th>what?</th>
<th>2092</th>
<th>that day</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2084</td>
<td>and</td>
<td>2093</td>
<td>nearer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2085</td>
<td>when</td>
<td>2094</td>
<td>they sat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2086</td>
<td>dl. twice (as great)</td>
<td>2095</td>
<td>if, had (they)!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2087</td>
<td>whence, from where, how</td>
<td>2096</td>
<td>they had obeyed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2088</td>
<td>they became hypocrites</td>
<td>2097</td>
<td>im. pl. then avert,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2089</td>
<td>im. pl. come</td>
<td></td>
<td>then turn away, then ward off</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2083</th>
<th>what?</th>
<th>2092</th>
<th>that day</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2084</td>
<td>and</td>
<td>2093</td>
<td>nearer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2085</td>
<td>when</td>
<td>2094</td>
<td>they sat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2086</td>
<td>dl. twice (as great)</td>
<td>2095</td>
<td>if, had (they)!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2087</td>
<td>whence, from where, how</td>
<td>2096</td>
<td>they had obeyed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2088</td>
<td>they became hypocrites</td>
<td>2097</td>
<td>im. pl. then avert,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2089</td>
<td>im. pl. come</td>
<td></td>
<td>then turn away, then ward off</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2083</th>
<th>what?</th>
<th>2084</th>
<th>and</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2085</td>
<td>when</td>
<td>2086</td>
<td>dl. twice (as great)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2087</td>
<td>whence, from where, how</td>
<td>2088</td>
<td>they became hypocrites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2089</td>
<td>im. pl. come</td>
<td></td>
<td>then avert, then turn away, then ward off</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2083</th>
<th>what?</th>
<th>2084</th>
<th>and</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2085</td>
<td>when</td>
<td>2086</td>
<td>dl. twice (as great)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2087</td>
<td>whence, from where, how</td>
<td>2088</td>
<td>they became hypocrites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2089</td>
<td>im. pl. come</td>
<td></td>
<td>then avert, then turn away, then ward off</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2083</th>
<th>what?</th>
<th>2084</th>
<th>and</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2085</td>
<td>when</td>
<td>2086</td>
<td>dl. twice (as great)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2087</td>
<td>whence, from where, how</td>
<td>2088</td>
<td>they became hypocrites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2089</td>
<td>im. pl. come</td>
<td></td>
<td>then avert, then turn away, then ward off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Verse</td>
<td>Arabic</td>
<td>English</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2108</td>
<td>يَخُوْفُكَ يَخُوْفُكَ 2108 makes (you) fear, frightens</td>
<td>makes (you) fear, frightens</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2109</td>
<td>أَوْلَاءَهُ أَوْلَاءَهُ 2109 partisans, friends, allies</td>
<td>partisans, friends, allies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2110</td>
<td>خَافُونَ خَافُونَ 2110 im. pl. fear me</td>
<td>fear (im. pl.): fear me</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2111</td>
<td>يُبَارَعُونَ يُبَارَعُونَ 2111 they vie with one another, they hasten</td>
<td>they vie with one another, they hasten</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2112</td>
<td>جَزَءًا جَزَءًا 2112 portion, share</td>
<td>portion, share</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2113</td>
<td>يُمْتَسِي جَزَءًا يُمْتَسِي جَزَءًا 2113 we give rein, we grant respite</td>
<td>we give rein, we grant respite</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2114</td>
<td>مُهِينُاتِ يَدَر يَدَر 2114 shameful, ignominious leaves, abandons</td>
<td>shameful, ignominious leaves, abandons</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2115</td>
<td>يَمِيزُ يَمِيزُ 2115 separates, sets apart, discriminates</td>
<td>separates, sets apart, discriminates</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2116</td>
<td>يُحَمِّثُ 2116 wicked, bad, evil</td>
<td>wicked, bad, evil</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2117</td>
<td>تَأَكَّلَ 2117 devours, consumes, eats</td>
<td>we give rein, we grant respite</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2118</td>
<td>فَلَمْ 2118 why then</td>
<td>we give rein, we grant respite</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2119</td>
<td>لَا تَأَكَّلَ لَا تَأَكَّلَ 2119 ap. giving light,</td>
<td>ap. giving light,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2120</td>
<td>يُنْشَأ 2120 offering, sacrifice</td>
<td>giving light,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2121</td>
<td>تَحْيَطُ 2121 good, pure</td>
<td>ap. giving light,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2122</td>
<td>يُحَمِّسُ 2122 wm. taste</td>
<td>ap. giving light,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2123</td>
<td>يُحَمِّسُ 2122 wm. taste</td>
<td>ap. giving light,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2124</td>
<td>يُحَمِّسُ 2122 wm. taste</td>
<td>ap. giving light,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2125</td>
<td>يُحَمِّسُ 2122 wm. taste</td>
<td>ap. giving light,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2126</td>
<td>ٱُغَيَّبَآء 2126 rich, wealthy</td>
<td>rich, wealthy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2127</td>
<td>دُوْفُوْنَ (sr.: ٱُغَيَّبَآء) 2127 im. pl. taste</td>
<td>im. pl. taste</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2128</td>
<td>حَرْيَقَ 2128 burning, fire</td>
<td>burning, fire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2129</td>
<td>ظَلَامٌ 2129 xg. oppressor, wrong-doer</td>
<td>xg. oppressor, wrong-doer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2130</td>
<td>عُبِيدٌ (عَبِيدٌ) 2130 slaves, bondsmen (sr.: عُبِيدٌ)</td>
<td>slaves, bondsmen (sr.: عُبِيدٌ)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2131</td>
<td>قُرفانٌ 2131 offering, sacrifice</td>
<td>offering, sacrifice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2132</td>
<td>تَأَكَّلَ 2132 devours, consumes, eats</td>
<td>we give rein, we grant respite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2133</td>
<td>فَلَمْ 2133 why then</td>
<td>we give rein, we grant respite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2134</td>
<td>كُذِّبَ 2134 pv. were denied, were rejected</td>
<td>pv. were denied, were rejected</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2135</td>
<td>مُنِبَّرٌ (نِبُر) 2135 ap. giving light,</td>
<td>ap. giving light,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2136</td>
<td>دَآيَةُ 2136 fg. taste</td>
<td>ap. giving light,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2137</td>
<td>تَوْفُوْنَ 2137 pl. pv. you will be paid in full</td>
<td>pl. pv. you will be paid in full</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2138</td>
<td>أَجُوُّرً أَجُرٌ 2138 wages, recompense (sr.: أَجُوُّرً أَجُرٌ)</td>
<td>wages, recompense (sr.: أَجُوُّرً أَجُرٌ)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2139</td>
<td>زُخْرُحَ 2139 pv. is removed, drawn away</td>
<td>pv. is removed, drawn away</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2140</td>
<td>فَازَ 2140 succeeded, became triumphant</td>
<td>succeeded, became triumphant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2141</td>
<td>مَتَاعٌ 2141 comfort, enjoyment, goods and chattels</td>
<td>comfort, enjoyment, goods and chattels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2142</td>
<td>غُرُورٌ 2142 illusion, deception</td>
<td>illusion, deception</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2143</td>
<td>عَزَمٌ ٱلْأَمْوَر 2143 matter of great resolution</td>
<td>matter of great resolution</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2144 flung, threw away
2145 behind
2146 backs (vn.: ظهر أتوا)
2147 they have given / brought
2148 pv. pl. be praised (주) 십사
2149 to be safe, to be successful

Ruku' 19 v: 9 10

2150 those who have
2151 أَلِبَابَ (sr.: لبَ)
2152 they remember / recall
2153 standing
2154 sitting
2155 sides, reclining (sr.: جنب)
2156 they contemplate / reflect
2157 in vain, without meaning and purpose
2158 Glory be to Thee
2159 you humiliated / covered with shame
2160 ap. caller, announcer

2161 im. remit, efface
2162 evil deeds, misdeeds
2163 im. make us die, take our souls back
2164 with
2165 pl. righteous, truly virtuous
2166 male
2167 female
2168 pv. were persecuted, suffered hurt
2169 movements to and fro
2170 lands, cities (sr.: بلاد)
2171 habitation, abode
2172 resting place
2173 gift of welcome

4th Part 3/4

2174 ap. those who humble themselves
2175 im. pl. endure, persevere in patience
2176 im. pl. outdo others in endurance, excel in patience
### Surah-4: An-Nisaa

#### Ruku' 20: v. 11

| 2177 | *im. pl. strengthen each other* |
| 2178 | *spread, scattered* |
| 2179 | *men* |
| 2180 | *you demand from one another* |
| 2181 | *ties of kinship, wombs* |
| 2182 | *watcher, observer* |
| 2183 | *orphans* |
| 2184 | *sin* |
| 2185 | *great* |
| 2186 | *deal fairly / justly* |
| 2187 | *seemed good, pleased* |
| 2188 | *twos* |
| 2189 | *threes* |
| 2190 | *fours* |
| 2191 | *justice* |
| 2192 | *became the owner, possessed (women taken in bondage, or made prisoners of war, or purchased are called malaket-aiman or captives)* |
| 2193 | *right hands* |
| 2194 | *more likely, suitable* |
| 2195 | *that you (pl.) will not do injustice* |
| 2196 | *dower, marriage portions, *حَدَّة* |
| 2197 | *willingly* |
| 2198 | *with pleasure* |
| 2199 | *with good cheer* |
| 2200 | *means of support* |
| 2201 | *im. pl. cloth* |
| 2202 | *to clothe* |
| 2203 | *im. pl. test, make trial* |
| 2204 | *orphans (sr.: مَتَامِي)* |
| 2205 | *they reached / attained* |
| 2206 | *found, perceived* |

---

**The Women**

*Surah-4: An-Nisaa*
2207 sound judgment, discretion  
2208 im. pl. deliver, hand over  
2209 squandering, extravagantly  
2210 in haste  
2211 (let him) abstain  
2212 pl. you delivered / handed over  
2213 portion, share  
2214 parents  
2215 pl. those nearest in relationship  
2216 be little, small  
2217 be much, large  
2218 allotted, ordained  
2219 division, distribution  
2220 near of kin, relatives  
2221 (let them) fear / beware  
2222 justly, appropriate  
2223 blazing fire  
2224 portion  
2225 dl. two females  
2226 dl. two thirds
الْأَرْبَعَةُ

الْمُسْكَوُّا

الْدَّارُانِ

آذَُوا

أَعْضَوُوا

تَوَّابًا رَحِيمًا

جَهَالَة

كُرَاهًا

لَا تَغْضَلُوا (ع ص ل)

لِتَذْهَبُوا

ميّتة

عاشِرُوا

غَسَى

غَسَى

غُلُطُوا

سَلِف

مَقَأَ

الْأَمَّاتُ

(سِرْ: أَمُّ)

الْبَنَاتُ

(سِرْ: بِنَت)

أخوات

(سِرْ: رَأْخَت)

عمَّات

(سِرْ: عَمَّة)

الْبَنَاتُ النَّاخِتَاتُ

أَرْضَعُنَّ

أخواتكم من الرضاعة

أُخْوَانَكُم

الْجَهْرُورُ

رَيْبَانُ

أَخَوَانُكُمُ (ع) الرضاعة

أُخْوَانَكُمُ (ع) الرضاعة

كَرَاهًا

فِيُ حُجْوُرٍ كِمْ

حُجْوُرٌ

في حُجْوٍ كم

حُجْوُرٌ

خِلَائِل

(سِرْ: خَلَائِلَة)
loins

\((sr.): عُتُب\)

dl. two sisters

\((sr.): نَعْت\)

married women, those who have husbands

those who seek honest wedlock, desiring chastity

fornicators

dowers, portions

(that is incumbent on husbands to pay to their wives as per agreement at the time of marriage or Nikah).

to afford, have means

believing free women

maids, slave-girls

\((sr.): فَتَى\)

honest, chaste and modest women, well fortified

\((sr.): مُحَصَّنَات\)

\(\text{Ruku'} 4 \quad v: 3 \quad 1\)

\(\text{fg. not fornicators}\)

\(\text{to debauch, secret paramour}\)

\(\text{pv. be married, taken in wedlock}\)

\(\text{fg. they commit / come}\)

commit sin, doing wrong

\(\text{ways, systems}\)

\(\text{vain desires, lusts}\)

\(\text{incline, turn away}\)

\(\text{with mutual consent, with mutual agreement}\)

\(\text{aggression, malicious intent}\)

\(\text{we shall cast in}\)

\(\text{pl. you avoid, shun}\)

\(\text{great sins, most heinous}\)

\(\text{we will remit / efface / expiate}\)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2302</td>
<td>مدخلة</td>
<td>gate, entrance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2303</td>
<td>كریمًا</td>
<td>noble, respectable, honorable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2304</td>
<td>لَا تَتْسوَ</td>
<td>do not desire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2305</td>
<td>مشایل</td>
<td>heirs, inheritors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2306</td>
<td>عقدت</td>
<td>made covenant, pledged</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2307</td>
<td>أيمنُکُمْ</td>
<td>pl. your right hands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2308</td>
<td>قوامون</td>
<td>in charge, overseers, caretakers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2309</td>
<td>صالحات</td>
<td>good / righteous women</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2310</td>
<td>قالتات</td>
<td>fg. pl. obedient, fully devoted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2311</td>
<td>نشُوز</td>
<td>rebellion, refractory conduct</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2312</td>
<td>مقاحج</td>
<td>beds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2313</td>
<td>عليـًا</td>
<td>high, exalted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2314</td>
<td>حکماً</td>
<td>arbitrator, umpire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2315</td>
<td>جارًا</td>
<td>neighbor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2316</td>
<td>جارِ الجنبِ</td>
<td>neighbor not of kin, distant neighbor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2317</td>
<td>صاحبٌ بالجنبِ</td>
<td>companion, fellow traveler</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2318</td>
<td>ابنِ السبیل</td>
<td>traveler, wayfarer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2319</td>
<td>مختالًا</td>
<td>proud, arrogant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2320</td>
<td>فخورًا</td>
<td>boastful, vainglorious</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2321</td>
<td>قربیًا</td>
<td>companion, intimate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2322</td>
<td>مادًا</td>
<td>what would be?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2323</td>
<td>لَوْ</td>
<td>if</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2324</td>
<td>مفتال</td>
<td>so much as the weight of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2325</td>
<td>إنْ</td>
<td>if</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2326</td>
<td>كانْ</td>
<td>there be</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2327</td>
<td>من لدنه</td>
<td>from His own self</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2328</td>
<td>جنتا</td>
<td>we brought</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2329</td>
<td>هؤلاء</td>
<td>these</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2330</td>
<td>تسَوی</td>
<td>be leveled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2331</td>
<td>حديثًا</td>
<td>discourse, fact</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2332</td>
<td>لا تَقَرْنُوا</td>
<td>ni. pl. draw not near, approach not</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2333</td>
<td>سكاری</td>
<td>intoxicated, drunken</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2334</td>
<td>جنبًا</td>
<td>vn. state of pollution caused by ejaculation or intercourse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2335</td>
<td>غابري</td>
<td>journeying, passers by</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2336</td>
<td>تغسلوْا</td>
<td>pl. you take bath</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2337</td>
<td>مرضي</td>
<td>ill, sick</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(sr.: مريض)
2338 closets, (toilets)
2339 pl. you touched, (did intercourse)
2340 pl. you make tayammum
2341 soil, sand
2342 clean (good)
2343 im. pl. you make tayammum
2344 pl. faces
2345 benign, pardoning
2346 they change / pervert / displace
2347 context, (places)
2348 we disobeyed
2349 im. hear
2350 not made to hearing
2351 vn. twisting, distorting
2352 tongues
2353 vn. slandering, taunting
2354 more upright, more proper
2355 we will destroy / efface
2356 we turn (them)
2357 backs
2358 people of Sabbath
2359 executed, carried out
2360 save that, besides that
2361 invented, fabricated
2362 husk of a date-stone, i.e., the least
2363 idols, superstitions
2364 groove on a date-stone, speck, farthing
2365 fg. consumed,
burnt up, roasted
2366 skins (sr.:
(جلد)
2367 forever
2368 shadow, shade
2369 plenteous shadow, dark shade
2370 pl. you restore / render back
2371 excellent
2372 those in authority
2373 vn. interpretation

2374 they claim / assert

2375 they go / resort

2376 aversion, to turn away

2377 they swear

2378 not, (if)

2379 concord, harmony

2380 im. leave (them) alone

2381 im. admonish

2382 effective word

2383 but nay! by Your Lord

2384 disputed, disagreed

2385 dislike, resistance, bar

2386 you decided / decreed

2387 they submit / surrender

2388 with entire submission

2389 firmly, strongly

2390 truthful (people)

2391 companion

2392 im. pl. take

2393 precautionary measures

2394 im. pl. advance,

2395 in detachment, separately

2396 lags behind, tarries behind

2397 vn. to delay / lag behind

2398 unto me, upon me

2399 friendship, love, affection

2400 Oh! would that I had been

2401 vn. success, achievement

2402 they sell / trade

2403 what ails you,

2404 pp. those who are made

2405 children

2406 its inhabitants

2407 from Thyself

2408 strategy, craft

2409 im. pl. withhold, hold back

2410 fear
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
<th>Arabic</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2411</td>
<td>why not</td>
<td>لَوْ نَأَلَّا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2412</td>
<td>respite, a term, a while</td>
<td>أَجِلًّا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2413</td>
<td>equivalent to a piece of thread, least</td>
<td>فِيْلاً</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2414</td>
<td>wheresoever</td>
<td>أَيْمَا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2415</td>
<td>overtakes, finds out</td>
<td>يَدْرُكُ (دِرَكُ)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2416</td>
<td>towers, fortresses</td>
<td>بُرُوجٌ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2417</td>
<td>lofty, high, fortified</td>
<td>مَشْيَدَةٌ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2418</td>
<td>so what ails, so what happened</td>
<td>فَمَالِ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2419</td>
<td>they do not come near to</td>
<td>لَا يَكَادُونَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2420</td>
<td>they understand (vn.: فَقْهُ)</td>
<td>طَاعَةٌ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2421</td>
<td>obedience</td>
<td>بَيْتٌ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2422</td>
<td>planned at night time</td>
<td>بَيْتَوْنَ لِيَبْتِدْرُونَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2423</td>
<td>they plan at night</td>
<td>تَبَدِّرُونَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2424</td>
<td>they ponder / think deeply</td>
<td>لَوْ جَدْوَا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2425</td>
<td>verily they would have found</td>
<td>أَذَاعُوا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2426</td>
<td>they propagate / spread</td>
<td>أَذَاعُوا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2427</td>
<td>they elicit / investigate</td>
<td>يَسْتَبْطَوْنَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2428</td>
<td>im. persuade, urge</td>
<td>حُرْضُ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2429</td>
<td>it may be, perchance</td>
<td>غَسِيٍّ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2430</td>
<td>will restrain / withhold</td>
<td>يَكْفِفُ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2431</td>
<td>very strong, hard enough</td>
<td>أَضْدَأَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2432</td>
<td>battle, conflict</td>
<td>بَأْسٌ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2433</td>
<td>stronger in inflicting punishment</td>
<td>فَتْكَيْلًا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2434</td>
<td>portion, part</td>
<td>كِفْلٌ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2435</td>
<td>greetings</td>
<td>تَحَيةٌ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2436</td>
<td>turned back, overthrown</td>
<td>أُرَكِّسَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2437</td>
<td>they join / meet / seek refuge</td>
<td>يَصِلُوْنَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2438</td>
<td>fg. restricting, restraining</td>
<td>حَصْرَتْ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2439</td>
<td>gave power / dominion</td>
<td>سُلْطَنَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2440</td>
<td>to set free</td>
<td>تَحْرِيرٌ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2441</td>
<td>neck, (slave)</td>
<td>رَقَةٌ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2442</td>
<td>blood money paid as compensation to victim's relatives</td>
<td>دِيَةٌ مُسَلَّمَةَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2443</td>
<td>(paid) fully</td>
<td>مُسَلَّمَةَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2444</td>
<td>dl. two months (sr.: شهر)</td>
<td>شَهْرٌ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2445</td>
<td>dl. consecutive, continuous</td>
<td>مَتَتَابِعَيْنِ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2446</td>
<td>purposely, intentionally</td>
<td>مَتَعَمَّدًا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2447</td>
<td>pl. you went forth (to fight)</td>
<td>ضَرِّئُمْ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>marched forth</td>
<td>مَارَضَتَمْ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2448 offered
2449 you are not
2450 profits, perishable goods
2451 plunders, gains
2452 equals not
2453 other than those who have a disabling hurt

Ruku’ 15 v: 4 10
2454 caused to die, gave death
2455 in what state, in what manner
2456 strategy, devise a plan
2457 spacious area
2458 to get
2459 became due / incumbent

Ruku’ 14 v: 4 11
2460 pl. you shorten / curtail
2461 puts in distress
2462 you were
2463 let it stand up / stand by
2464 arms, weapons
2465 let it come up
2466 precautionary measures

for safety, 2393
2467 your baggage
2468 to attack, swoop
2469 at once, suddenly
2470 rain
2471 that you lay down
2472 pl. you are secure, you feel safe from danger
2473 pl. you are undergoing sufferings, hardships
2474 pl. you hope

Ruku’ 13 v: 5 10
2456 strategy, devise a plan
2457 spacious area

2475 showed
2476 ap. breachers of trust, treacherous
2477 quarrel, supporter, pleader
2478 ni. do not dispute / plead
2479 they deceive / defraud
2480 disloyal, trust breacher
2481 sinful, sinner
2482 they hide / feel ashamed
2483 they make conspiracy
2484 blames, accuses
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Quranic Verse</th>
<th>English Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2485</td>
<td>innocent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2486</td>
<td>carried (burden),</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>accepted blame</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2487</td>
<td>fg. resolved,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>intended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2488</td>
<td>taught</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2489</td>
<td>secret conference</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2490</td>
<td>opposes, contends</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2491</td>
<td>we will make him</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>enter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2492</td>
<td>besides that,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>other than that</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2493</td>
<td>female idols,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>goddesses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2494</td>
<td>rebellious</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2495</td>
<td>they will cut (slit)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2496</td>
<td>ears (sr.:)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2497</td>
<td>pl. cattle (sr.:)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2498</td>
<td>deception, beguile,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>vain desires</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2499</td>
<td>escape, refuge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2500</td>
<td>more true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2501</td>
<td>words, speech</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2502</td>
<td>little bit, least</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**2503** friend

| 2504         | they consult / ask for decree |
| 2505         | pl. you desire |
| 2506         | husband         |
| 2507         | fg. made to be present / swayed |
| 2508         | greed, miserliness, selfishness |
| 2509         | pl. you wished/ desired/ coveted |
| 2510         | pp. hanging, in suspension |
| 2511         | you also / too |
| 2512         | praise worthy |
| 2513         | produces, brings forth |

**5th Part**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Quranic Verse</th>
<th>English Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2514</td>
<td>nearer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2515</td>
<td>the passion, the lust</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2516</td>
<td>pl. you lapse / incline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2517</td>
<td>they increased / exceeded</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2518</td>
<td>they engage in talk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2519</td>
<td>conversation, talk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(pl.: أحاديث)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2520</td>
<td>they wait and watch</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**English Translations**

2485 innocent
2486 carried (burden), accepted blame
2487 fg. resolved, intended
2488 taught
2489 secret conference
2490 opposes, contends
2491 we will make him enter
2492 besides that, other than that
2493 female idols, goddesses
2494 rebellious
2495 they will cut (slit)
2496 ears (sr.:)
2497 pl. cattle (sr.:)
2498 deception, beguile, vain desires
2499 escape, refuge
2500 more true
2501 words, speech
2502 little bit, least

2503 friend
2504 they consult / ask for decree
2505 pl. you desire
2506 husband
2507 fg. made to be present / swayed
2508 greed, miserliness, selfishness
2509 pl. you wished/ desired/ coveted
2510 pp. hanging, in suspension
2511 you also / too
2512 praise worthy
2513 produces, brings forth

2514 nearer
2515 the passion, the lust
2516 pl. you lapse / incline
2517 they increased / exceeded
2518 they engage in talk
2519 conversation, talk

---

**Quranic Translations**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Quranic Verse</th>
<th>English Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2503</td>
<td>رَكُونُهُ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2504</td>
<td>يُسَفَعُونَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2505</td>
<td>تَرَغُونَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2506</td>
<td>بَلْ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2507</td>
<td>أُحْضَرْتُوا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2508</td>
<td>النَّشْدُ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2509</td>
<td>حَرَصْتُمْ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2510</td>
<td>مُعَلَّفَةٌ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2511</td>
<td>يَا أَكْمُ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2512</td>
<td>حَمْيَدًا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2513</td>
<td>يَاتِ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Quranic Translations**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Quranic Verse</th>
<th>English Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2514</td>
<td>أَوَلَى</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2515</td>
<td>الْحُوَى</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2516</td>
<td>تَلْوُى</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2517</td>
<td>أَزَادُوا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2518</td>
<td>يَخَوُضُوا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2519</td>
<td>حَدِيثٌ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(pl.: أحاديث)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2520</td>
<td>يَتَرِضَىٰ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2521 we overcome / protect  
2522 we defend / guard you

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ruku’</th>
<th>20</th>
<th>v: 7</th>
<th>17</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

2523 languidly, lazily, reluctantly
2524 those who sway / waver
2525 authority, warrant, proof
2526 clear proof, manifest proof, manifest authority
2527 the rank
2528 lowest, deep
2529 made pure / sincere
2530 what will (he) do? / gain?
(Note: A verb has different meanings depending upon the context. To acquaint the readers with different meanings, we have repeated the words in this Lughat.)

2531 to say loudly, to shout
2532 powerful
2533 truly, in truth

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ruku’</th>
<th>21</th>
<th>v: 11</th>
<th>1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

2534 manifestly, plainly, openly
2535 storm of lightening, thunderbolt

2536 we forgave / pardoned
2537 ni. pl. transgress not, violate not the limit, do not exceed
2538 to crucify
2539 pv. made doubtful / dubious
2540 ap. those who give or pay

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ruku’</th>
<th>22</th>
<th>v: 10</th>
<th>2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

2541 Book of Psalms of Prophet David
2542 we mentioned / narrated
2543 vn. to speak
2544 ap. those who give good news or glad tidings
2545 ap. warners
2546 argument, plea
2547 road, way
2548 easy
2549 ni. pl. don’t exaggerate / exceed

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>30</th>
<th>v: 16</th>
<th>1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

2550 word
2551 conveyed, bestowed, cast
2552 three
2553 im. pl. cease, desist
Surah 5: Al-Maaidah

Ruku' 23  v: 9  3  رُكُوع
2554 he will not  لَن يَسْتَنْكَفْ (نَلْ كَفْ)
disdain, will not feel too proud to
2555 vn. to disdain,  إِسْتَنْكَفْ
to regard with contempt
2556 proof, argument  قَرْقَاحٌ
2557 they ask for a legal decision,  إِسْتَمَتَّوْنَ
ten they seek a decree
2558 two-third, 2/3  ثُلْثٌ

sr.: one-third or 1/3:  ثُلُثٍ

The Table Spread
Surah 5: Al-Maaidah

Ruku' 24  v: 6  4  رُكُوع
2559 obligations, undertakings,  عُقُودٌ
covenants (sr.:  عُقُد)
2560 beast  بَهْمَةٌ
2561 cattle  أَنْعَمٌ
2562 unlawful, forbidden  غَيْبُ مُحِيلِي
2563 hunting  صَيْبَةٌ
2564 be in the state of pilgrimage  حَرْمٌ
(Hajj or Umrah) under Ihraam. In this state, two unstitched sheets of white cloth are worn by male pilgrims.

2565 ni. pl. do not violate / profane  لَا تَحْلُّوا
shَعَآئِرٍ
2566 monuments, symbols  شَعَآئِرٍ
2567 the sacred month  الْمَهْرِ الحِرَّامٌ
الْهَيْدُ
2568 offerings, animals  بُرْهَانٌ
brought for sacrifice
2569 collars or garlands put  قَلْائِدٍ
around the necks of the animals
meant for sacrifice.
2570 ap. those resorting / المَيْنَ
intending to go
2571 the sacred house,  اسْتَمَتْوَا
the inviolable house, (Ka'bah)
2572 you put off Ihram,  اسْتَمَتْوَا
you went out of sacred territory
2573 im. pl. you may hunt  اسْتَمَتْوَا
2574 vn. to hunt  لَا يُحَمِّملُكُمْ
2575 let (it) not  لَا يُحَمِّملُكُمْ
provoke you
2576 hatred, malice, enmity  شَيْئً
2577 im. pl. you help one another,  تَعَاوَنُوا
you cooperate
2578 transgression, enmity  عَدْوَانٌ

6th Part  1/4

Ruku' 24  v: 6  4  رُكُوع
2579 dead, carrion  مَيْتَةٌ
blood, flesh, meat, swine, pig, over which a name is invoked, dedicated, consecrated. Over which a name is invoked, dedicated, consecrated.

strangled, beaten to death, dead after falling from height, killed by goring of horns, the beast, the wild animal, you purified / cleaned (made lawful by slaughtering in the name of Allah while it is still alive).

slashed, slit the throat of an animal, place of idols, altars, pl. you try the luck, division devices (dices, arrows, etc., to know one's luck or fortune).

despaired, lost all hopes, is driven / forced to, extreme hunger, one who has an inclination.

those who cause injury, inflict wound, animals trained for, hunting hounds, they held / caught, virtuous / chaste women, those who take, (Actually it was , but because it is the last is dropped.)

you stand / prepare, both the hands, pl. elbows, pl. heads, feet, pl. ankles, state of pollution caused by ejaculation or intercourse, privy, toilet, you touched, (did intercourse)
ratified (covenant) 2612
blazing fire, (hell) 2613
intended 2614
ey stretch out 2615
withheld, held back 2616
twelve 2617
chiefs, wardens 2618
pl. you support (it) with might, you strengthen (it) 2619
 to breach / break 2620
you will not cease to 2621
you will get information, you will find / discover 2622
in. overlook 2623
we have stirred up, we have caused 2624
nearly, soon 2625
they do, handiwork 2626
paths, ways 2627
 peace, salvation 2628
who has power 2629
destroys 2630
we 2631
sons (sr.: ابْنَانَ) 2632
beloved ones 2633
so why, why then 2634
mortal, man 2635
an interval (between two messengers) 2636
pl. you will be overthrown 2641
those of exceeding strength 2642
dl. two men 2643
the gate, the door 2644
never, forever 2645
till they remain, as long as they remain 2646
im. go 2647
im. dl. fight 2648
I have no control / power

myself

my brother

im. separate

pp. forbidden

forty

year

they shall wander / roam

ni. grieve not, sorrow not

im. and recite, and convey

tale, story (news)

(pl.: أَبَاءٌ)

two sons

(sr.: ابْنُ)

dl. they offered

sacrifice, offering

pv. was accepted

you stretched

towards me

your hand

ap. one who stretches

you draw on yourself

you would be, you will become

fg. induced, made pleasant

أَصِيبَ

بَعْثٌ

غراب

يَحْتُ

hide, conceal

corpse, dead body

woe unto me

ام I unable / too weak to

I become

I may hide / conceal

ap. those full of regrets, remorseful (sr.: نَادِمُ)

(for) that cause / reason

as if

ap. those committing excesses
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2685</td>
<td>بِحَارِبِيْعَانَ رَبَّ بِهِمْ</td>
<td>they wage war</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2686</td>
<td>يَسَعَوْنَ</td>
<td>they strive / endeavor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2687</td>
<td>يُصَلِّبُونَ</td>
<td>pv. are crucified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2688</td>
<td>نُقَطَعُونَ (قُطُعَ)</td>
<td>pv. are cut off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2689</td>
<td>خِيَافَ</td>
<td>opposite side, alternate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2690</td>
<td>يُقُفُونَ</td>
<td>pv. are expelled, exiled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2691</td>
<td>تُقَدِّرُونَا</td>
<td>pl. you get power, you overpower</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2692</td>
<td>وَسَبِيلَةٌ</td>
<td>way of approach, means</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2693</td>
<td>سَارِقٌ</td>
<td>mg. thief</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2694</td>
<td>سَارِقَةٌ</td>
<td>fg. thief</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2695</td>
<td>نُكَالاً</td>
<td>deterrent, example</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2696</td>
<td>أَفْوَاتٌ</td>
<td>mouths</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2697</td>
<td>سَيْ bersaguenَ</td>
<td>eager listeners</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2698</td>
<td>أَخَرَىْنِنَ</td>
<td>others</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2699</td>
<td>أَكَلُوْنَ (اِلْدِلْ)</td>
<td>those who swallow greedily</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2700</td>
<td>سُخَتْ</td>
<td>forbidden things, illicit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2701</td>
<td>يُحَكِّمُونَ</td>
<td>they seek judgment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2702</td>
<td>أَخَبَأَرُ</td>
<td>priests, rabbis, scholars</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2703</td>
<td>عَينْ</td>
<td>eye</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2704</td>
<td>أَنفَ</td>
<td>nose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2705</td>
<td>أَذْنَ</td>
<td>ear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2706</td>
<td>سَنَ</td>
<td>tooth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2707</td>
<td>جُرُوحُ</td>
<td>pl. wounds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2708</td>
<td>قِصاصٌ</td>
<td>just retribution, law of equality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2709</td>
<td>كَفَارَةٌ</td>
<td>expiation, atonement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2710</td>
<td>قَفْيَّا</td>
<td>we caused to follow, we sent (after)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2711</td>
<td>أَطَّار</td>
<td>footsteps, footprints</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2712</td>
<td>دِيْمانَ فَا</td>
<td>watcher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2713</td>
<td>شِرْعَةٌ</td>
<td>law, Shariat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2714</td>
<td>بَنِهَاجًا</td>
<td>traced-out way, course of action</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2715</td>
<td>حُبَّارَاتٌ</td>
<td>good works, virtues</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2716</td>
<td>بَيُوْلُ</td>
<td>turns (for friendship)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2717</td>
<td>دَآثَرَةٌ</td>
<td>change, turn (of fortune)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2718</td>
<td>أَفَسَمْوا</td>
<td>they took oath, they swore</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2719</td>
<td>جِهَدٌ</td>
<td>forcible, solemn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2720</td>
<td>أَيْمَانَهُمْ</td>
<td>their oaths</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Ruku'** 5  v: 8  9

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2721</td>
<td>وَسَبِيلَةٌ</td>
<td>way of approach, means</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2722</td>
<td>سَيْ bersaguenَ</td>
<td>eager listeners</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2723</td>
<td>أَخَرَىْنِنَ</td>
<td>others</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2724</td>
<td>أَكَلُوْنَ (اِلْدِلْ)</td>
<td>those who swallow greedily</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2725</td>
<td>سُخَتْ</td>
<td>forbidden things, illicit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2726</td>
<td>يُحَكِّمُونَ</td>
<td>they seek judgment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2727</td>
<td>كَفَارَةٌ</td>
<td>expiation, atonement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2728</td>
<td>قَفْيَّا</td>
<td>we caused to follow, we sent (after)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2729</td>
<td>أَطَّار</td>
<td>footsteps, footprints</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2730</td>
<td>دِيْمانَ فَا</td>
<td>watcher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2731</td>
<td>شِرْعَةٌ</td>
<td>law, Shariat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2732</td>
<td>بَنِهَاجًا</td>
<td>traced-out way, course of action</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2733</td>
<td>حُبَّارَاتٌ</td>
<td>good works, virtues</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2734</td>
<td>بَيُوْلُ</td>
<td>turns (for friendship)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2735</td>
<td>دَآثَرَةٌ</td>
<td>change, turn (of fortune)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2736</td>
<td>أَفَسَمْوا</td>
<td>they took oath, they swore</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2737</td>
<td>جِهَدٌ</td>
<td>forcible, solemn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2738</td>
<td>أَيْمَانَهُمْ</td>
<td>their oaths</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6th Part</td>
<td>3/4</td>
<td>Ruku’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2721</td>
<td>becomes renegade,</td>
<td>2737</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>will turn back</td>
<td>2738</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2722</td>
<td>humble, lowly</td>
<td>2739</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2723</td>
<td>stern, mighty</td>
<td>2740</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2724</td>
<td>blame, reproach, censure</td>
<td>2741</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2725</td>
<td>ap. one who censures / blames</td>
<td>2742</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2726</td>
<td>party, group</td>
<td>2743</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(pl.: أحزاب)</td>
<td>2744</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ركوع</td>
<td>2745</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2727</td>
<td>play, sport</td>
<td>2746</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2728</td>
<td>you call / proclaim</td>
<td>2747</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2729</td>
<td>you find fault, you disapprove</td>
<td>2748</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2730</td>
<td>shall I inform you</td>
<td>2749</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2731</td>
<td>retribution, recompense</td>
<td>(vn.: يعصم)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2732</td>
<td>pl. monkeys, apes</td>
<td>2750</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(sr.: قردة)</td>
<td>خنزير</td>
<td>2751</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2733</td>
<td>pl. pigs, swines</td>
<td>2752</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2734</td>
<td>worse in rank</td>
<td>2753</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2735</td>
<td>most strayed one, further astray</td>
<td>2754</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2736</td>
<td>why not</td>
<td>2755</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2756 they thought / counted on
2757 they became blind
2758 they became deaf
2759 the third of three
2760 truthful / saintly woman
2761 they used to eat
2762 im. see, look
2763 pv. they are turned away / deluded away from the truth
2764 pv. were cursed
2765 by the tongue
2766 they rebelled / disobeyed
2767 they transgress / exceed the limit
2768 vn. to transgress, to exceed the limit
2769 they do not forbid / restrain one another
2770 surely evil, surely bad
2771 you (will) see
2772 they make friends, they ally
2773 sent on before, sent forward
2774 condemned, incensed

2775 you will surely find
2776 affection
2777 priests, those devoted to learning
2778 monks, those who have renounced the world

2779 they heard / listened
2780 their eyes
2781 fg. overflows
2781a tears
2782 rewarded

2783 ni. pl. forbid not, do not make unlawful
2784 pl. good, pure
2785 vain, void
2786 oaths
2787 you made a knot, you made binding
2788 vn. to feed (others)
2789 average, more or less the same
2790 you have sworn
2791 idols, altars
2792 infamy, abomination, loathsome
2793 will cast, put
2794 what? will you? (interrogative)
2795 those who abstain from, desist
2796 in. you turned away

2797 hunting
2798 to reach, to take, to grasp
2799 spears, weapons
2800 cattle (domestic) animals
2801 two (persons) known for justice
2802 to be brought to Ka'ba
2803 evil consequences, penalty
2804 returned, repeated
2805 traveler, seafarer
2806 hunting on land
2807 the sacred / inviolable house

2808 fg. she-camel with split ears set free in honor of some idol-gods
2809 fg. she-camel set free in honor of idol-gods
2810 fg. she-camel which gives birth to two females and freed in the name of idol-gods.
2811 stallion camel freed from work
2812 enough for us
2813 we found
2814 mg. two
2815 you detain / stop / withhold
2816 you doubted
2817 sinful people, sinners
2818 ascertained, get known
2819 dl. they became entitled
2820 dl. two (persons) nearest in kin
2821 more likely, more suitable
2822 pv. will be refuted

2823 what, how
2824 pv. you were replied, the response you received
2825 cradle
maturity
clay
the likeness of
you breath into
you heal
born blind, blind since birth
leper, leprosy patient
I restrained
table spread with food

I did not speak / say
while I dwelt,
so long as I stayed
observer, watcher
triumph, achievement

they hold (others as) equal,
they ascribe rivals
2859 scoffed, mocked

2860 im. pl. travel, go about

2861 end, consequence

2862 ap. rejecters, beliers

2863 unto whom, whose

2864 dwelt, rested

2865 ap. originator, maker

2866 feeds

2867 pv. is not fed

2868 pv. I am commanded / ordered

2869 pv. is averted / spared

2870 that day

2871 ap. reliever, remover

2872 omnipotent, irresistibly supreme

2873 over, above

2874 what thing

2875 invented, fabricated

2876 where

2877 im. you assert / make believe

2878 will not be

2879 their excuse / contention

2880 By Allah (oath of Allah)

2881 we were not

2882 listens

2883 veils, (covers)

2884 to understand

2885 heaviness, deafness

2886 they argue / dispute

2887 fables, tales, stories

2888 old peoples, ancients

2889 they forbid / prohibit (others)

2890 they avoid / keep off (themselves)

2891 pv. they are made to stand

2892 may it be that we!, would that we!

2893 pv. we are to be returned / sent back

2894 we would be

2895 became clear, manifest,

2896 they surely would revert, they will commit the same
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>مَبْعَوْدُونَ</td>
<td>those who will be raised again</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>أَلَسَ</td>
<td>is it not</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ساعَة</td>
<td>the hour of final judgment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>بَغْطَة</td>
<td>suddenly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>يَحْسَرُنَا</td>
<td>alas for us! woe unto us!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>فَرْطًا</td>
<td>we committed mistakes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>يَجْحَذُونَ</td>
<td>they bear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>أُؤْزَرُ (وُزُرُ)</td>
<td>burdens (sr.: ظُهُورُ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>مَانِزَوْنَ</td>
<td>pl. backs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>لَهُوَ</td>
<td>which they bear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>نَجْحَذُونَ</td>
<td>sport, pastime</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>كَبْرُ</td>
<td>they flout / deny</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>أَسْتَطَعْتُ</td>
<td>hard, grievous</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>يَتَبَيِّنُ</td>
<td>you are able to, you could</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>يَتَبَيِّنُ</td>
<td>you seek</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>تَفَقَّهُ</td>
<td>tunnel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>سَلِيْمًا</td>
<td>ladder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7th Part</td>
<td>1/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2897</td>
<td>pp. those who will be raised again</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2898</td>
<td>is it not</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2899</td>
<td>the hour of final judgment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2900</td>
<td>suddenly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2901</td>
<td>alas for us! woe unto us!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2902</td>
<td>we committed mistakes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2903</td>
<td>they bear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2904</td>
<td>burdens (sr.: ظُهُورُ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2905</td>
<td>pl. backs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2906</td>
<td>which they bear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2907</td>
<td>sport, pastime</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2908</td>
<td>they flout / deny</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2909</td>
<td>hard, grievous</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2910</td>
<td>you are able to, you could</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2911</td>
<td>you seek</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2912</td>
<td>tunnel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2913</td>
<td>ladder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2914</td>
<td>animal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2915</td>
<td>flying creature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2916</td>
<td>flies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2917</td>
<td>its two wings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2918</td>
<td>peoples, nations, communities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2919</td>
<td>whom Allah wills / wishes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2920</td>
<td>him only, unto him alone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2921</td>
<td>removes, relieves</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2922</td>
<td>they might become humble</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2923</td>
<td>why not</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2924</td>
<td>our disaster, our misfortune</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2925</td>
<td>pv. made fair, made alluring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2926</td>
<td>they forgot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2927</td>
<td>pv. what they were reminded</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2928</td>
<td>they rejoiced</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2929</td>
<td>those in despair, dumb founded</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2930</td>
<td>was cut off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2931</td>
<td>roots, remnants, last parts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2932</td>
<td>they turn away / aside</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2933</td>
<td>treasures of Allah</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
do not know / have no knowledge

unseen

do not say

are (they) equal?

blind

one who sees

blind

you gained / committed

im. warn

im. do not repel / drive away

morning

evening

his countenance / face

not on you, you are not accountable / answerable

we tried / tested

become clear / manifest / plain

pv. I am forbidden

you hasten / are impatient

no judgment, no decision

best of deciders /
2971 cause you to forget
2972 ni. do not sit
2973 after remembrance / recollection
2974 im. forsake, leave
2975 fg. beguiled, deceived
2976 pv. may get caught / destroyed
2977 intercessor
2978 fg. compensate, offer ransom / equal amount
2979 full of every compensation, reparation
2980 pv. be given to ruin / perdition
2981 drink
2982 boiling water
2983 painful

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ruku'</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>v: 10</th>
<th>14</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

2984 shall we call upon / invoke
2985 pv. we may be turned back
2986 heels
2987 beguiled / fooled him
2988 bewildered, perplexed

2989 companions, friends
2990 im. come to us
2991 be
2992 so it becomes /
shall become

2993 pv. be blown
2994 trumpet (of resurrection)
2995 name of the father of Prophet Ibrahim
2996 idols
2997 I see thee
2998 we show
2999 kingdom, governance, dominion
3000 covered, overshadowed
3001 saw
3002 star
3003 set
3004 ap. things that set or go down
3005 mg. moon
3006 uprising, rising (in splendour)
3007 fg. sun
I turned (my face),  
I have set (my face)  
upright  
dl. two factions / parties  
more right, more worthy  
safety, security  
did not obscure/ mix/ confound  
they associated / set up partners  
we entrusted  
im. follow  
they did not attach proper value or esteem, they estimated  
parchments, papers  
vain discourse, idle talk  
ap. that which confirms  
before it  
you warn  
mother of villages, Makkah  
around
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Line</th>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3042</td>
<td>مَسْتَوْدَعٌ</td>
<td>repository, resting place (after death)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3043</td>
<td>نَبَاتٌ</td>
<td>vegetation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3044</td>
<td>نَبَاتٌ خَضِرًا</td>
<td>green stock</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3045</td>
<td>حِياَةُ</td>
<td>grain, corn (pl.: حَيْوُونَ)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3046</td>
<td>مُتِراَكِيَّةُ</td>
<td>thick clustered, closely growing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3047</td>
<td>نَخل</td>
<td>date-palm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3048</td>
<td>طِلْعُنٌ</td>
<td>spathe, sheaths, pollen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3049</td>
<td>قِفْوَانٌ</td>
<td>bunches, clusters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3050</td>
<td>دَايَةُ</td>
<td>pendant, hanging low and near</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3051</td>
<td>أَغْبَابٌ</td>
<td>grapes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3051a</td>
<td>زَيْتُونَةُ (رَمَانُ)</td>
<td>olives (s.r.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3052</td>
<td>نَفْسٌ طَعِينٌ</td>
<td>pomegranate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3053</td>
<td>مَمْتَبِيَّةُ</td>
<td>alike, similar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3054</td>
<td>نَمَرٌ</td>
<td>fruits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3055</td>
<td>أَمْرُ</td>
<td>bore fruits, came to fruition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3056</td>
<td>يَنَعُّهُ</td>
<td>its ripening</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3057</td>
<td>يَنَعَ</td>
<td>ripen, to ripe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3058</td>
<td>خَرَقُوا</td>
<td>they invented / ascribed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3059</td>
<td>بَيْنَ</td>
<td>sons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3060</td>
<td>بَيْتَاتٌ</td>
<td>daughters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3061</td>
<td>تَعَالَى</td>
<td>highly / sublimely exalted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3062</td>
<td>عَمَّا</td>
<td>about what</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3063</td>
<td>يَصِفُونَ (وَصِفُوْنَ)</td>
<td>they attribute / ascribe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3064</td>
<td>بْنِيَّ</td>
<td>Originator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3065</td>
<td>أَتَيْ</td>
<td>how</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3066</td>
<td>لَمْ تَكُنْ</td>
<td>has no, there is no</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3067</td>
<td>صَحِيحٌ</td>
<td>consort, spouse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3068</td>
<td>ذَلِكَ</td>
<td>that is, such is</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3069</td>
<td>وَكِيلٌ</td>
<td>caretaker, guardian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3070</td>
<td>لَا نَذَرِكِ</td>
<td>cannot comprehend / grasp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3071</td>
<td>أَدْرَكَ</td>
<td>vn. to comprehend / grasp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3072</td>
<td>أَبْصَارُ</td>
<td>pl. vision, sight</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3073</td>
<td>فِلَتْفَرَ</td>
<td>subtle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3074</td>
<td>دَرْسَتْ</td>
<td>you have studied</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3075</td>
<td>أَغْرَضَ</td>
<td>im. turn away, turn back</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3076</td>
<td>لَا تَسْبِيِّهُ</td>
<td>ni. pl. revile not, do not abuse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3077</td>
<td>مَا يُشَهَّرُ كَمْ</td>
<td>what will make you realise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3078</td>
<td>لَقَلْبٍ</td>
<td>we will overturn / turn aside</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3079 hearts آفیدَة
3080 first time أولَ مَرَة
3081 contumacy, trespass طَفِیْان
3082 they are wandering يَعْمَهُوْنَ

Ruku' 13 v: 10 19

3083 before, face to face قَبِلًا
3084 they ignore / are ignorant يَجِهُوْنَ
3085 enemy (pl.: أَعْدَاءُ) عَدْوَاْ
3086 guilded, flowery زَرْخَف
3087 delusion, deception, guile غُورُاْ
3088 pl. leave دُر
3089 incline تصَمَّی
3090 they earn / do يَقْفَرُوْاْ
3091 ap. earners مَقْفَرُوْنَ
3092 I seek, I desire أَنتُی
3093 judge حَکْمًا
3094 fully explained, in detail مَفْصَّلًا
3095 perfected, fulfilled كَلِیْمَة
3096 word صِدَاقًا
3097 truly, in truth

3098 justice, justly غَدْلاً
3099 ap. one who changes مَبَدِّلٌ
3100 they guess / conjure يُخَطْصُوْنَ
3101 ذُکِرْ

Ruku' 13 v: 10 19

3102 explained fully / in detail فَصَلْ
3103 they inspire / whisper unto يُوحُوْنَ

Ruku' 14 v: 11 1

3104 walks يَصُدِّی
3105 great ones, leaders أَکَابِر
3106 wicked ones / evil doers مَجْرِیهِمَا
3107 of that (place) عَنْدَاءِ
3108 knows better أَعْلَمُ
3109 humiliation, abasement صَفَار
3110 expands, opens يَسْجُرُ
3111 bosom, breast صَدْر
3112 narrow, close ضَنِیْفًا
3113 strait, constricted حَرْجَاْ
3114 as if كَأَنَّا
3115 ascends, climbs يَصَعَّدُ
3116 ignominy, abomination رَجُس
3117 abode / home of peace دَارُ السَّلَامَ
3118 O! assembly
3119 made use, enjoyed
3120 we reached / arrived
3121 you appointed
3122 abode, home, dwelling place
3138 trellises, plants supported by a structure of light bars
3123 comes unto you
3124 they recount / relate
3125 we testified / witnessed
3126 ap. destroyer
3127 merciful, of mercy
3128 causes something to follow after, appoints successor
3129 sure to come
3130 reaches
3131 they ruin / destroy
3132 they cause confusion
3133 vn. forbidden
3134 vn. forging, fabrication
3135 males, men
3136 vn. to attribute

3137 foolishly
3138マルワシュタت مَعَ رَجُلٍ
3119 made use, enjoyed
3120 we reached / arrived
3121 you appointed
3122 مَثْوًا, مَتَى
3138 مَعَ رَجُلٍ
3139 harvesting
3140 cattle used for loading, burden,
3141 small cattle (like goats, sheep etc.)
3142 eight
3143 pairs
3144 sheep
3145 goats
3146 dl. two males
3147 dl. two females
3148 contained
3149 wombs
3150 camel, camels
3151 I don't find
3152 pp. forbidden, prohibited
3153 ap. on an eater
3154 blood
3155 pp. poured forth, running
3156 animals with claws, undivided hoof
3157 sheep, goats
3158 pl. tallow, fat
3159 entrails
3160 mixed up
3161 bone
3162 extensive, all embracing
3163 pl. you lie / guess
3164 final argument, which reaches home
3165 bring forward

3166 poverty, penury
3167 them also
3168 that what is apparent / open
3169 what is concealed / secret / hidden
3170 maturity, (age of) full strength
3171 im. pl. give full, fulfil

3171a vn. measure
3172 weight, balance
3173 justice, equity

3174 lest you (should) say
3175 vn. teachings, assiduous study
3176 better guided
3177 greater wrong doer
3178 turned away, kept off, shunned
3179 they turn away from / keep off / shun
3180 you are not
3181 good deed
3182 ten-fold, ten like thereof
3183 most right religion
3184 sacrifice, rites
3185 my life
3186 my death
3187 will not bear
3188 bearer of burden
3189 burden
returning place
successors, viceroy,
vicegerents
swift in punishment /
retribution / prosecution

let there be no
our scourge / wrath
straitness, heaviness
at night
ap. those taking rest at noon
that day
fg. became heavy
scales
fg. became light
means of livelihood

im. reprieve
pv. they will be raised
(from the dead)
pp. those who are given reprieve
you seduced / sent astray
I will surely lie /
lurk in (ambush)
right hands
left hands
you will not find
pp. one who is driven away
/ banished
I will fill
pv. was hidden
pp. one who is degraded /
abject
those parts of a body
which should be covered
swore
caused (them) to (their) fall
fg. became manifest
they cover
(by heaping)
leaves
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ruku’</th>
<th>v: 15</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>3222 adornment</th>
<th>3239 (fold and folds of) coverings</th>
<th>غواش</th>
<th>8th Part 3/4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3223 garment of God-consciousness / righteousness</td>
<td>3240 we removed / stripped away</td>
<td>نرغب</td>
<td>نادي</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3224 let (him) not seduce you</td>
<td>3241 rancor, deep rooted hate</td>
<td>8 endure</td>
<td>تعم</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3225 pulls off, strips off</td>
<td>3242 pv. they will be called</td>
<td>أقموا</td>
<td>أذن</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3226 his tribe</td>
<td>3243 called out</td>
<td>3244 yes</td>
<td>عم</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3227 im. pl. set up, establish</td>
<td>3245 proclaimed, cried (called loudly)</td>
<td>8 أقيموا</td>
<td>مودن</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3228 every act of worship</td>
<td>3246 ap. one who proclaims / cries (calls loudly)</td>
<td>كل مسجد</td>
<td>عوجا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3229 pl. you (shall) return</td>
<td>3247 crookedness</td>
<td>8 أقيموا</td>
<td>حجاب</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ruku’</td>
<td>v: 6</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>3230 they cannot put off, they can not cause any delay</td>
<td>3248 veil</td>
<td>8 عوجا</td>
<td>حجاب</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3231 they cannot advance</td>
<td>3249 heights, (elevated places separating paradise from hell. The persons whose good deeds and evils are equal shall stay there for a certain time.)</td>
<td>لا يستقلون</td>
<td>أعرف</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3232 they departed / strayed away</td>
<td>8 أختاروا</td>
<td>أحارب</td>
<td>بيمعون</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3233 its sister</td>
<td>8 أختاروا</td>
<td>أحارب</td>
<td>بيمعون</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3234 they followed on each another</td>
<td>8 أختاروا</td>
<td>أحارب</td>
<td>بيمعون</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ruku’</td>
<td>v: 8</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>3235 pv. will not be opened</td>
<td>3250 marks</td>
<td>لا أفتح</td>
<td>صرفت</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3236 passes through, goes through</td>
<td>3251 they hope</td>
<td>3252 pv. fg. is turned</td>
<td>8عيبدون</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3237 camel</td>
<td>3253 meeting</td>
<td>8عيبدون</td>
<td>9أعمل</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3238 eye of a needle</td>
<td>3254 did not avail / profit</td>
<td>لا يتنال</td>
<td>ما أعمل</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ruku’</td>
<td>v: 8</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>3239 (fold and folds of) coverings</td>
<td>3255 will not bestow / make it reach</td>
<td>لا يتنال</td>
<td>ما أعمل</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

Surah 7: Al-A’raaf 141 Part: 8
3256 *im. pl.* pour down
3257 we (will) forget
3258 are / is (there) for us?
3259 *pv.* we are sent back

3260 six days / periods
3261 covers
3262 seeks
3263 in haste, swiftly
3264 *pl.* made subservient
3265 blessed
3266 humbly, with humility
3267 secretly
3268 hope, longing
3269 winds
3270 *(heralding)* glad-tidings
3271 *fg.* bore, carried
3272 cloud
3273 heavy
3274 we drive / lead it
3275 dead land
3276 good land

3277 vegetation
3278 scanty
3279 messages
3280 I give you good advice / counsel *(vn.)*
3281 *pl.* you wondered
3282 blind folk, blind people
3283 people of 'Aad (towards whom Prophet Hud was sent)
3284 chiefs, leaders
3285 folly, foolishness
3286 we deem / think (ap.)*
3287 increased
3288 *vn.* large growth
3289 bounties, benefits
3290 has fallen, has come upon
3291 punishment, filth
3292 names *(sr.)*
you named (vn.: تَسَمَّوُوا)

sr. root دَابَرُ

Ruku' 9 v: 8 16

a nation towards whom Prophet Saleh was sent

she-camel

fg. eats / may eat
gave station / habitation

vn. plain and soft (land)
castles, palaces (sr.: قَصْرٌ)

pl. you hew / carve out

mountains (sr.: جَبَالٌ)
dwellings, houses (sr.: بَيُوتُ بَيْتٌ)
ni. pl. do not act wickedly

pv. were kept weak, reckoned powerless

pp. one who is sent, messenger

they ham-strung / cut the legs

they insolently defied / flouted

im. bring to us

you promise

pp. messengers, those who are sent

earthquake

ap. pl. prostrated on the ground

turned away

pl. you come / commit

never did before, none had preceded

anyone

people

eyes they seek to keep pure and clean

those who stayed behind, lagged behind

we rained / showered

rain

a place where Prophet Sho'aib was sent

ni. pl. don't deprive / withhold

things, goods

ni. pl. lurk not, squat not
3328 pl. you threaten
3329 pl. you hinder
3330 gave (you) increase
3331 you shall (have to) return
3332 ap. those who hate / detest
3333 we invented / forged
3334 we returned
3335 had never dwelt / lived
3336 I feel sorrow / lament
3337 they grew and multiplied
3338 felt / became secure
3339 ap. those who are sleeping
3340 daytime, broad daylight
3341 vn. scheme, contrivance, devising
3342 approved on condition that, one from whom it is right to (say)
3343 threw, cast
3344 serpent
3345 drew forth, drew out
3346 white
3347 what
3348 im. put off (a while), let (him) wait a while
3349 cities
3350 ap. those who
3351 magician, wizard, sorcerer
3352 knowing, well versed
3353 magicians, wizards
3354 either, or
3355 that
3356 you throw
3357 ap. those who throw
3358 im. pl. throw
3359 they enchanted / cast spell
3360 eyes
3361 they terrified / struck terror
3362 they produced, brought
3363 im. throw
swallows up
they fake / feigned
made (it) vain / vanish
pv. were defeated /
then and there
pv. fell down
I give you leave / permission
I will (surely) cut off
I will (surely) crucify
ap. those who go back / return
you take revenge, vengeance
im. pour out
you leave (alone)
we will slay
we will spare to live / let live
ap. pl. those having irresistible power
pv. we have been oppressed, we were made to suffer
they sit as devotees, given up to (idols)

pp. one who is going to be destroyed, bound to destruction

3401  مَتَّى

3402  مَا

3403  مَيْقَاتٍ

3404  أَرْبَعُينَ

3405  أَرْخِفِيٌّ

3406  أَصَلْحُ

3407  أَرْيِ

3408  لَنْ تَرَيَيْنِ

3409  وَهِيْلٌ

3410  ذََّٰٰكَ

3411  خَرَّ

3412  ضَقْعٌ

3413  أَفْقَاهُ

3414  أَلْوَاهُ

3415  أَلْوَاهُ

3416  أَصْرَفْ

3417  رُضَاهُ

3418  غَيْرُ

3419  حَلَّٰلٍ

3420  جَسَّا

3421  خَوْارٍ

3422  سُقِطْ

3423  غَضِبٍ

3424  أَسِفَٰا

3425  يَجْرُ

3426  اَيْنَ اَمْ

3427  لَّا تُثْمِبْتَ

3428  سَكْتٌ

3429  نُسَخَةٌ

3430  يَرْهَبُونَ

3431  اِخْتَارَ

3432  سُبْبَٰعٍ

3433  إِيَّاِي

3434  فَتَتَبَّلَكَ

3435  خَيْرُ الْغَافِرِينَ

3436  هَدَنَا
3437 I afflict
3438 I will
3439 one who can neither read nor write, unlettered
3440 pp. written down, described
3441 relieves (from burden)
3442 burden
3443 fetters, shackles, yokes
3444 honored
3445 twelve
3446 tribes
3447 gushed forth
3448 springs (of water)
3449 fishes (sr.: حوت)
3450 visibly, openly
3451 you preach
3452 to justify to be free from guilt
3453 grievous, severe
3454 they exceeded the bounds
3455 pv. they were prohibited

3456 we have tried
3457 succeeded
3458 successor
3459 they inherited
3460 they take / clutch
3461 goods, things
3462 they studied
3463 they hold fast / keep
3464 we raised
3465 covering, canopy
3466 going to fall

3467 am I not?
3468 ascribed partners
3469 followers of falsehood
3470 sloughed off, passed (them) by
3471 followed, overtook
3472 those who went astray
3473 clung, inclined
3474 dog
3475 you attack / load
pants with (his) tongue, lolls out (his) tongue
(rightly) guided one
we made / created
more misguided, worse in error
most beautiful, excellent, fairest
we will lead (them) step by step
I grant respite / give rein
contrivance, scheme
strong, firm
madness
drew near
what or which discourse
ap. guide
when
its coming to its port, coming to pass
will not manifest / reveal / disclose to nobody
fg. became heavy
sudden
as if you
eager in search
I have no power
for myself
If I had / were
I know unseen
I (would have) amassed, multiplied
I (would have) multiplied
takes rest, dwells
covered
bore
burden
light
carried (it) about
became heavy
they prayed / called unto
aright, goodly, sound
we will surely be
they are not able to
ap. those who are silent
surmised
we have no power
If I were
we made
for myself
I knew unseen
I (would have) amassed, multiplied
we were
cannot be
that is silent
3512 they walk

3513 they hold / grasp

3514 *im.* contrive against me, plot against me

3515 befriends, protects

3516 good, kindness, what is right

3517 prompting, suggestion

3518 *im.* seek refuge

3519 evil thought

3520 they plunge / draw into

3521 they stop / desist not

3522 you have brought / got it together

3523 *pv.* is recited / read

3524 *im. pl.* lend ear, listen with attention

3525 *im. pl.* keep quiet in order to listen

3526 without loudness

3527 mornings

3528 evenings

---

3529 spoils / booty (of war), (something done / given in excess of one's obligation)

3530 matters among yourselves

3531 *fr.* filled with fear

3532 just as, even as

3533 they dispute / argue

3534 became manifest

3535 as if, just as if

3536 *pv.* being driven

3537 *fr.* one

3538 that it should be yours

3539 *pl.* you wish / long

3540 other than

3541 armed one

3542 prove / cause / establish truth to triumph

3543 prove falsehood, falsify

3544 *pl.* you seek help / implore


3545  ap. helper
3546  ranks on ranks, following one upon another

3547  slumber, drowsiness
3548  makes strong
3549  necks (sr.: ُعناق ُعاقتُن / ُعاقتُن / ُعاقتُن)
3550  each finger tip
3551  they opposed / contended against
3552  in hostile array, in a battlefield
3553  stratagem, battle maneuver
3554  to retreat to (his own) troop
3555  you threw
3556  He threw
3557  He tests / tries
3558  test, trial
3559  ap. one who makes weak (others) weak
3560  pl. you return / revert
3561  we (shall) return / revert

3562  ni. pl. turn not away
3563  worst of the (moving) living creatures, vilest of the beasts
3564  im. pl. respond, answer the call
3565  comes in between, intervenes
3566  exclusively, particularly
3567  snatches away, kidnaps
3568  gave refuge, provided asylum
3569  ni. pl. do not betray (the trust), do not defraud

3570  they confine / keep in bond / restrain
3571  im. rain down
3572  guardians (sr.: ُولياء ُولياء / ُولياء / ُولياء)
3573  whistling
3574  hand clapping
3575  separates, distinguishes
3576  piles up, heaps together

3577  if they desist / cease
3578  that which is past / has passed away
they return / revert  
fg. preceded / has gone  
patron, protector  

im. pl. know  
pl. you took as spoils / booty  
one-fifth, 1/5 th  
near bank, near end  
yonder bank, farthest end  
the caravan  
below, lower  
you made a mutual appointment  
your dream  
pl. you (would have) discouraged / lost heart  
saved  
makes (it appear) little / few  

boastfully, insolently, full of self-conceit (vn.)  
neighbor, near  
pl. you took as spoils / booty  
way, manner  
was not  
ap. the one who changes  
every time, every opportunity  
you gain mastery over, you come on them  
war  
im. scatter, disperse, strike fear  
you fear  
im. throw back, cast back  
tethered (tied) horses, steeds of war  
pl. you strike terror
3611 they inclined  

3612 (has) put affection  

3613 im. exhort, urge, rouse  

3614 twenty  

3615 they overcome  

3616 two hundred  

3617 a hundred  

3618 one thousand  

3619 for the present, now  

3620 lightened  

3621 weakness  

3622 two thousand  

3623 captives (sr.: أَمْسِرُ)  

3624 slaughters greatly, thoroughly subdues  

3625 had it not (been), if (it were) not  

3626 gone fore  

3627 gave (you) mastery / power over  

3628 they gave refuge / asylum  

3629 duty to help / protect  

3630 they sought help  

3631 those kindred  

3632 nearer  

3633 immunity, freedom from obligation, disavowal  

3634 im. pl. travel, go about  

3635 four months  

3636 (those) who can't frustrate, (those) who can't escape  

3637 ap. one who humiliates / disgraces  

3638 proclamation, announcement  

3639 they have not failed / abated nothing  

3640 passed
the sacred / inviolable months
im. pl. besiege, confine besieger
im. pl. lay / sit waiting
ambush
im. pl. leave free, leave alone
anyone
sought your protection
im. protect
place of safety

they overcome / get upper hand
they do not pay regard / respect
kinship
covenant, agreement, tie
fg. refuses, is averse
they broke / violated
leaders, chiefs (sr.: إمام)
they intended
has more right, worthier
heals

anger, rage, indignation
pv. you are left alone /
spared
friend, protector

it is not right
they maintain,
providing water / giving drink to the pilgrims,
maintenance (to pray in and to look after)
they are not equal
greater in worth, higher in degree / rank
pl. triumphant
delights, pleasure, blessings
last, enduring
they loved
tribe, family, kindred
acquired, gained
slackening (of trade), decline (of commerce)
dwellings

sr.: مسكن

dearer  
im. pl. wait  
fields  
a place between
Makkah and Taif where a battle was fought in 8th year of Hijri.
fg. straitened, constrained
fg. became vast / wide
ap. those who turn
their backs in a fight, who turn back in retreat
calm, tranquillity,
peace of reassurance
forces, hosts
unclean, impure
year
poverty (due to loss of trade)
a tax, taken yearly
from the free able-bodied non-Muslim male subjects of the Muslim government that ensures them protection.
with their hands
pl. who are subdued
they imitate

priests, scholars
those who renounced the world
they put off / extinguish
( vt. )
will not allow
makes it prevail
they hoard / treasure up
gold
silver
 pv. will be heated
 pv. will be branded with
foreheads
 flanks, sides
 to hoard, to treasure
number
 four
 inviolable, sacred

(Ziqa'da, Zilhajjah, Muharram and Rajab are sacred months in...
which war is prohibited as a sign of respect to Hajj)

3708 all together

3709 postponement, transposing

the sacred months

with ordinary months

3710 they make up /

make it agree

3711 im. pl. go forth, march forth

3712 pl. you became heavy

3713 second of the two

3714 low

3715 uppermost, supreme

3716 lightly (armed)

3717 heavily (armed)

3718 adventure, gain

3719 easy, moderate

3720 fg. appeared far

3721 (tedious) long distance

3722 you granted leave /

exemption

3723 asks leave / exemption

3724 fg. became prey to doubt

3725 they waver / hesitate

3726 to go forth, setting out

3727 they made preparation

3728 preparation, equipment

3729 to be sent forth

3730 trouble, evil

3731 hurried to and fro

3732 ap. eager listeners

3733 among you

3734 they upset / turned things upside down

3735 im. allow me,

give me exemption

3736 they have fallen

3737 fg. grieves

3738 well pleased, rejoiced

3739 fg. one

3740 dl. two good /

glorious things

3741 willingly

3742 unwillingly

3743 pl. contributions, spendings

3744 lazily
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3745</td>
<td>تَرَهَّقُونَ</td>
<td>caused to depart</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3746</td>
<td>يَفْرَقُونَ</td>
<td>they are afraid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3747</td>
<td>مَلْجَأً</td>
<td>place to flee to, place of refuge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3748</td>
<td>مَغْارَاتٍ</td>
<td>pl. caves</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3749</td>
<td>مَدْخَلًا</td>
<td>place to enter, a retreating hole</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3750</td>
<td>يُجَمَّحُونَ</td>
<td>they run away in haste / in obstinate rush</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3751</td>
<td>يُلدِمُرُونَ</td>
<td>slanders, finds fault</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3752</td>
<td>أعْطُوا</td>
<td>pv. are / were given</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3753</td>
<td>يُسْحَطُونَ</td>
<td>they are enraged</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3754</td>
<td>حَسْبًا</td>
<td>enough for us, sufficient unto us</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3755</td>
<td>رَاغِبُونَ</td>
<td>ap. those who turn with hope, those who implore</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3756</td>
<td>عَبْدِيْنَ</td>
<td>ap. those who are employed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3757</td>
<td>مَوْلُّقَةً</td>
<td>be reconciled, be won over</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3758</td>
<td>رِقَابُ</td>
<td>necks, those in bondage, slaves</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3759</td>
<td>غَارِمِينَ</td>
<td>debtors, those in debt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3760</td>
<td>وَانِسِيْلُ</td>
<td>wayfarer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3761</td>
<td>يَؤْذُونَ</td>
<td>they hurt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3762</td>
<td>آذَنُ</td>
<td>ear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3763</td>
<td>يُحَادَّدُونَ</td>
<td>opposes, sets against</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3764</td>
<td>خَوْضُ</td>
<td>talk idle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3765</td>
<td>لَعْبٌ</td>
<td>jest, play</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3766</td>
<td>لَا تَعْتَذَرُوا</td>
<td>ni. pl. make no excuse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3767</td>
<td>خَافُاقٌ</td>
<td>portion, share</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3768</td>
<td>خَضْمٌ</td>
<td>you indulged in idle talk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3769</td>
<td>مُوَنَّفَكَاتٍ</td>
<td>overturned (cities)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3770</td>
<td>أَتْتَ</td>
<td>fg. came</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3771</td>
<td>جَنَّاتٌ عَدَنٌ</td>
<td>gardens of Eden, everlasting gardens</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3772</td>
<td>اَعْلَظُ</td>
<td>im. be hard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3773</td>
<td>نَقَمَ</td>
<td>found fault, took revenge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3774</td>
<td>يَكُنْ</td>
<td>it will be</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3775</td>
<td>أَعْقِبَ</td>
<td>chastised, put as a consequence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3776</td>
<td>أَخَلْفُوا</td>
<td>failed to fulfill, turned adverse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3777</td>
<td>مُطَوَّغَيْنِ</td>
<td>those who do something willingly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3778</td>
<td>جِهَادٌ</td>
<td>endeavor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3779</td>
<td>سَبْعَيْنِ</td>
<td>seventy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ruku’</td>
<td>v: 8</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3781</td>
<td>behind</td>
<td>خِيَافَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3782</td>
<td>sitting</td>
<td>مَفْعُودٌ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3783</td>
<td>heat</td>
<td>حَرْرٌ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3784</td>
<td>let them laugh,</td>
<td>ليَضْحَكُواٰ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>they should laugh</td>
<td>3800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3785</td>
<td>let them weep,</td>
<td>ليَبْكُوٰا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>they should weep</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3785a</td>
<td>those who remained behind</td>
<td>خَالِيفِينَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3786</td>
<td>those who have wealth and influence</td>
<td>أُولُو الْطَوْلِ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3787</td>
<td>(women) who are left behind when their husbands go out (on war)</td>
<td>خَوَالِفَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ruku’</td>
<td>v: 9</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3788</td>
<td>ap. those who make excuses</td>
<td>مَعْذَرُونَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3789</td>
<td>the Arabs living in desert</td>
<td>أَعْرَابٌ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3790</td>
<td>they are sincere and true</td>
<td>نَصَحَوْاٰ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3791</td>
<td>I give ride</td>
<td>أَحْمِلُ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3792</td>
<td>tears</td>
<td>دَمَّعَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3793</td>
<td>way</td>
<td>سَبَيلٌ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3794</td>
<td>pl. rich (persons)</td>
<td>أَغْنِيَاءٌ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ruku’</td>
<td>v: 10</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3810</td>
<td>im. pray (for them)</td>
<td>صُلِّ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3811</td>
<td>assuagement, relief</td>
<td>سَكَنْ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3812</td>
<td>those who are made to</td>
<td>مَرَجُوٰنَ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Part: 11**

جوء: يَعْتَبِرُونَ
await, those held in suspense

to put off (for a while)

ambush, outpost

warred against

ni. do not stand, never stand

founded on

building

brink, bank, edge

precipice, cliff

that which is ready to crumble down

tumbled down with him, broke down with him

will never cease

they built

doubt, suspicion

ap. those who praise

ap. those who fast, those who wander in devotion to cause of Allah

ap. those who forbid (others from)
tender-hearted, soft-hearted

forbearing, clement, patient

hour of hardship, time of distress

three

pv. they were left behind

fg. straitened, constrained,

fg. became vast / spacious

thirst

fatigue, tiredness

generator

hunger

they walk / stepped

any step

to gain

valley

they are nearer to you

harshness, to be stern

they are put in trial / test

every year

turned

grievous
3849 you're overburdened/made to suffer
3850 full of pity, most kind
3851 suffices me, sufficient to me
3852 The tremendous Throne, The Supreme Throne

3853 good actions (they had) advanced
3854 begins
3855 creation
3856 repeats
3857 splendor, bright, shining glory
3858 measured, disposed
3859 stages (sr.: مَتَّىٰ)
3860 number
3861 years (sr.: سِنَنٰ)

3862 they do not expect / hope
3863 call, prayer
3864 greeting

3865 hastens
3866 vn. to desire with haste
3867 on his side
3868 ap. prodigals, extravagant people
3869 im. bring
3870 other than this
3871 im. change
3872 I make you know
3873 I dwelt, I tarried
3874 (a big portion of) life
3875 keep moving / blowing
3876 stormy wind
3877 they rebel / transgress
3878 plants, greenery
3879 ornament, adornment
3880 reaped corn,
clean-mown harvest
will not cover, will not overshadow
covered, overshadowed
darkness
ap. protector, defender
pv. are covered /
overcast with
slices, pieces (sr.: قطعة)
darkness, pitch dark
(stand at) your place
separated, split
to us only
then and there
experience, apprehend
fg. sent before, did in past

3881 a part of the day
3898  سَاعَةً مِّنَ الْثَّماَرِ
3899  يَتَعَارَفُونَ
3882 one another
3890  مَّقِ
3883 by night
3891  بِيَوْتَا
3884 what is there of, what could there be
3892  مَّا ذَا
3885 they seek information
3893  يَسْتَبْتِبُونَ
3886 they recognize
3894  إِي
3887 they are covered /
3895  وَرَبَّي
3888 overcast with
3896 regret, remorse
3889 darkness, pitch dark
3897 Lo!
3890 (stand at) your place
3898 has Allah permitted?
3891  الَّلَّهُ أَذْنَ
3892 separated, split
3893  أَسْلَفَتْ
3894 condition, business
3895  مَانِكَوْنُ
3896 fg. proved true
3897  لَا يَهِدُونَ
3898 you are not
3899  مَا يَعْرُجُ
3899 you start doing ...
3900  مَا يَصَرُّ
3901  يَخْرُصُونَ
3902 escapes not, not hidden
3903 they only guess/
3904  يَقْصُودُونَ
3905 make conjectures
3906  رَكْوُعٌ 5 v:13 10
3907  رَكْوُعٌ 6 v:7 11
3908  رَكْوُعٌ 4 v:10 9
3909  رَكْوُعٌ 7 v:10 12
3910  رَكْوُعٌ 3/4
3915 my sojourn, my staying
3916 vn. reminding, admonishing
3917 dubious, hesitating
3917a those who warn
3918 those who are warned
3919 you turn
3920 greatness, supremacy

Ruku' 8 v: 12 13
3921 lofty, tyrant
3922 dl. (you both)
provide dwellings
3923 im. deface, destroy
3924 im. harden
3925 pv. is / was accepted
3926 ni. dl. do not follow
3927 overtook
3928 body

Ruku' 9 v: 10 14
3929 abode, settlement
3930 they read
3931 avail not
3932 warners (sr.:
3933 one who can keep back / repel

Ruku' 11 v: 6 16
3934 pv. perfected,
guarded, decisive
3935 pv. explained in detail /
expounded
3936 from near
3937 He will give / grant
3938 they fold up
3939 they cover (with clothing)

Ruku' 1 v: 8 1
3941 we delayed, held back
3942 reckoned time,
definite term
3943 what keeps (it) back
3944 cannot be
turned away

Part: 12

Surah 11: Hud

161
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3946</td>
<td>thankless, ungrateful</td>
<td>يُستوَوِّانِ</td>
<td>equal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3947</td>
<td>graces, favors</td>
<td>فَرِحُ</td>
<td>exulting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3948</td>
<td>boastful</td>
<td>فَخْوَرُ</td>
<td>boastful</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3949</td>
<td>ap. foresaker, one who gives up</td>
<td>تَارِكُ</td>
<td>straitened</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3950</td>
<td>invented, fabricated</td>
<td>مَفْتَرِيَاتِ</td>
<td>invented</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3951</td>
<td>we repay fully</td>
<td>لَيُحْسَوْنَ (بِعَنْعِ)</td>
<td>repay fully</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3952</td>
<td>pv. they will not be given less, will not have diminution</td>
<td>لَا يُضَعَّوْا (صِنْعِ)</td>
<td>they contrived/ designed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3953</td>
<td>clans, sects</td>
<td>أَحْزَابِ</td>
<td>clans, sects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3954</td>
<td>im. you be not</td>
<td>لَا تَلَكُ</td>
<td>im. you be not</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3955</td>
<td>doubt</td>
<td>مَرْبِيَةً</td>
<td>doubt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3956</td>
<td>pv. they are brought before</td>
<td>يُغْرُضُونَ (رَضِتْ)</td>
<td>brought before</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3957</td>
<td>witnesses (sr. أَشْهَادِ)</td>
<td>آَشْهَادَانِ</td>
<td>witnesses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3958</td>
<td>surely, without a doubt</td>
<td>لَا جَرَمَ</td>
<td>surely, without a doubt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3959</td>
<td>the greatest losers</td>
<td>أَخَسَرُونَ</td>
<td>the greatest losers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3960</td>
<td>they humbled / bowed</td>
<td>أَخَنُّوا</td>
<td>they humbled / bowed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3961</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3962</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3963</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3964</td>
<td>dl. (both of them are)</td>
<td>عَدْتَانِ</td>
<td>equal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3965</td>
<td>abject, meanest</td>
<td>أَرَاذِلُ</td>
<td>abject, meanest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3966</td>
<td>at first thought, apparently</td>
<td>بَأَيُّ الْرَّأَيِ</td>
<td>at first thought, apparently</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3967</td>
<td>made obscure from sight</td>
<td>غَيْبَتُ</td>
<td>made obscure from sight</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3968</td>
<td>we compel / adhere</td>
<td>نَزْرُمُ</td>
<td>we compel / adhere</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3969</td>
<td>ap. one who drives away</td>
<td>طَارِدُ</td>
<td>ap. one who drives away</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3970</td>
<td>vn. to drive away, to track away</td>
<td>تُزْدَرِيُ</td>
<td>vn. to drive away, to track away</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3971</td>
<td>scorn! to hold in mean estimation</td>
<td>أَحْزَمُ</td>
<td>scorn! to hold in mean estimation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3972</td>
<td>crime, guilt</td>
<td>إِجْرَامٌ</td>
<td>crime, guilt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3973</td>
<td>my guilt, my crime</td>
<td>إِجْرَامَيْ</td>
<td>my guilt, my crime</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3974</td>
<td>im. be not distressed, don't grieve</td>
<td>لَا تَبْتَسِ</td>
<td>im. be not distressed, don't grieve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3975</td>
<td>im. build, make</td>
<td>اِصْنَعُ</td>
<td>im. build, make</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3976</td>
<td>our eyes</td>
<td>عَقِبَانِ</td>
<td>our eyes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3977</td>
<td>ni. speak not</td>
<td>لَا تُخَاطِبْ</td>
<td>ni. speak not</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3978</td>
<td>will fall / unloose</td>
<td>يَحلُ</td>
<td>will fall / unloose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3979</td>
<td>gushed forth</td>
<td>قَارَ</td>
<td>gushed forth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3980</td>
<td>oven</td>
<td>نَتُوُرْ</td>
<td>oven</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Verse</td>
<td>Translation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3981</td>
<td>im. pl. ride / embark</td>
<td>3999</td>
<td>denied, opposed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3982</td>
<td>its course / sailing</td>
<td>4000</td>
<td>arrogant enemy of truth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3983</td>
<td>its mooring / anchoring</td>
<td>4001</td>
<td>they were pursued by</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3984</td>
<td>aloof, apart</td>
<td>4002</td>
<td>made you to dwell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3985</td>
<td>I will betake myself</td>
<td>4003</td>
<td>ap. responsive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3986</td>
<td>came in between</td>
<td>4004</td>
<td>one in whom people have great expectations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3987</td>
<td>im. swallow up</td>
<td>4005</td>
<td>loss, perdition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3988</td>
<td>im. hold, cease</td>
<td>4006</td>
<td>they cut the legs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3989</td>
<td>abated, subsided, sank</td>
<td>4007</td>
<td>will not be belied</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3990</td>
<td>rested</td>
<td>4008</td>
<td>blast</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3991</td>
<td>Judi, name of a mountain in Iraq</td>
<td>4009</td>
<td>they were lifeless on ground</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3992</td>
<td>be away, be cursed</td>
<td>4010</td>
<td>they dwelled not / lived not</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3993</td>
<td>I admonish</td>
<td>4011</td>
<td>made no delay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3994</td>
<td>im. descend, disembark</td>
<td>4012</td>
<td>roasted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3995</td>
<td>'Aad, a people towards whom Prophet Hud was sent as a messenger</td>
<td>4013</td>
<td>reach not</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3996</td>
<td>ap. forsakers, deserters</td>
<td>4014</td>
<td>felt mistrust</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3997</td>
<td>seized</td>
<td>4015</td>
<td>conceived, felt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3998</td>
<td>forelock</td>
<td>4016</td>
<td>fear</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
I (will) bear / give birth (to a child) old woman man of old age people of this house departed fear, alarm one who often turns to God again and again cannot be averted, unavoidable griefed, distressed straitened in heart dreadful, distressful they came rushing my guests a right minded man

we want / desire strong support / refuge they cannot reach part of the night ni. turn not back, look not back upper side of it downside of it, under it rain of stones (layer on layer) pp. piled up pp. marked far off, far away ap. most loving, fountain of love (vn.: ) we do not understand your family we (would have) stoned family more honorable

4017 4018 4019 4020 4021 4022 4023 4024 4025 4026 4027 4028 4029 4030 4031 4032 4033 4034 4035 4036 4037 4038 4039 4040 4041 4042 4043 4044 4045 4046 4047 4048 4049 4050 4051 4052 4053
4054 behind back
4055 im. pl. watch, wait
4056 watcher

4057 brought / led (them) to
4058 destination, descent
4059 pp. place to descend, place to be led to
4060 gift, present
4061 pp. that which is gifted/presented
4062 reaped, mown
4063 ruin, perdition, downfall
4064 a day of witness, a day of testimony
4065 wretched, unhappy (pl.: أشقياء)
4066 glad, happy (pl.: سعداء)
4067 wailing, sighing
4068 sobbing
4069 so long as (they) endure/remain
4070 one who does / accomplishes
4071 gifts

4072 never cut off, unfailing, unceasing
4073 ni. you be not
4074 doubt
4075 unabated, undiminished

4076 ni. pl. transgress not, be not inordinate
4077 ni. pl. incline not, lean not
4078 dl. two ends
4079 some hours of night, approaches of night
4080 virtues, good deeds
4081 evils, vices
4082 men of understanding
4083 pv. they were given plenty / luxury
4084 we make firm your heart

4078-4084 (Prophet) Joseph

Surah 12: Yousuf
4086 eleven
4087 vision, dream
4088 interpretation of events
4089 a strong group
im. pl. cast away / drive away
4090 will be free / alone
4091 dark depths
4092 well, pit
4093 will find / pick up
4094 some caravan of travelers
4095 tomorrow, morning
4096 enjoys, refreshes
4097 wolf
4098 at nightfall
4099 they weep
4100 we race / compete
4101 made up
most fitting, pretty

4104 pp. one whose help, is sought
4105 you describe / assert
4106 water-drawer / carrier
4107 let down
4108 bucket
4109 O! Good luck!
4110 boy (boys: غَلَامٌ غَلَامٌ
4111 treasure, merchandise
4112 small, mean
4113 Dirhams,
silver coins of that age
4114 ap. those who renounce / attach no value
4115 keep him honorably
4116 fg. made (him) yield / entreated
4117 fg. closed
4118 doors
4119 come on, O you
4120 (I seek) refuge in Allah, Allah forbid!
4121 fg. tore
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ruku'</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>v: 9</th>
<th>13</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4121a</td>
<td>his shirt</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4122</td>
<td>dl. they met</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4123</td>
<td>her husband</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4124</td>
<td>near, at</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4125</td>
<td>what is recompense for?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4126</td>
<td>pv. be imprisoned</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4127</td>
<td>pv. is torn</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4128</td>
<td>before / front</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4129</td>
<td>behind / back</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ruku'</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>v: 6</th>
<th>14</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4130</td>
<td>women</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4131</td>
<td>fg. seeks to seduce</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4132</td>
<td>slave-boy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4133</td>
<td>inspired, (settled firmly)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4134</td>
<td>cushioned couch</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4135</td>
<td>knife</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4136</td>
<td>exalted, astonished</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4137</td>
<td>dignity is for Allah!</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4138</td>
<td>you blamed me</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4139</td>
<td>he proved consistent, he abstained</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ruku'</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>v: 7</th>
<th>15</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4140</td>
<td>prison</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4141</td>
<td>two young men</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4142</td>
<td>I press / squeeze (to get juice)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4143</td>
<td>breads</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4144</td>
<td>diverse, sundry (lords)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4145</td>
<td>pv. will be crucified, (cross: صليبَ)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4146</td>
<td>one who is saved / released</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4147</td>
<td>few years</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4148</td>
<td>pl. cows, kine (sr.: بقرات)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4149</td>
<td>pl. fat (sg: سمان)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4150</td>
<td>seven</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4151</td>
<td>pl. lean</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4152</td>
<td>pl. dry</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4153</td>
<td>you interpret / answer</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4154</td>
<td>confused / madly dreams</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4155</td>
<td>remembered, recollected</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4156</td>
<td>after long time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4157</td>
<td>you (will) cultivate</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4158 as usual
4158a and (the harvests) that you reap, then what you reap
4159 you preserve
4160 *pv.* will have abundant water
4161 they will press, squeeze to get oil and juice

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ruku'</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>v: 7</th>
<th>16</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

4162 what was the case / matter?
4163 open, manifest, came to light
4164 I betrayed not

Part: 13

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ruku'</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>v: 11</th>
<th>2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

4165 I do not exculpate / absolve / acquit
4166 enjoins, incites
4167 I will single (him) out, I will take (him) specially of high standing
4168 fully trusted treasures of earth

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ruku'</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>v: 8</th>
<th>1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

4170 furnished, provided
4171 provisions

4172 *ap.* hosts, entertainers
4173 young men
4174 their money / goods
4175 saddle bags
4176 we bring our measure
4177 what more can we desire?
4178 we will bring food
4179 a full camel's load
4180 solid oath, firm covenant
4181 I cannot avail (you) against
4182 desire, need, want
4183 lodged, took to stay
4184 drinking cup
4185 saddle bag
4186 O! caravan
4187 *ap.* thieves
4188 they turned
4189 what is?
4190 you miss, you find lost
4191 we miss / have lost
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ruku’</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>v: 11</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>Ruku’</th>
<th>10</th>
<th>v: 14</th>
<th>4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4192</td>
<td>drinking cup</td>
<td>عَمَّاعَ</td>
<td>4210</td>
<td>I complain, I expose (grief)</td>
<td>أَنْبِيَ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4193</td>
<td>a camel load</td>
<td>حَمْلُ بَعْرٍ</td>
<td>4211</td>
<td>my grief / emotion / distress</td>
<td>تَحْسِسُوا</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4194</td>
<td>guarantor, bound</td>
<td>زَعُيمٌ</td>
<td>4212</td>
<td>im. pl. inquire, ascertain</td>
<td>رُوحُ اللَّهِ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4195</td>
<td>began, started</td>
<td>بَدَا</td>
<td>4213</td>
<td>soothing Mercy of Allah</td>
<td>مُرَجَاةُ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4196</td>
<td>luggage, baggage</td>
<td>أُوْعِيَةٌ</td>
<td>4214</td>
<td>small, scanty</td>
<td>تَصَدِّقُ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(sr.: يوُعَاءُ)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4197</td>
<td>we planned</td>
<td>كُنْتَا</td>
<td>4215</td>
<td>im. bestow in charity</td>
<td>أَتُوْدُ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4198</td>
<td>king’s law</td>
<td>دُينَ الْمَلِكَ</td>
<td>4216</td>
<td>preferred / chosen you</td>
<td>لَا تَتَرُبُّ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4199</td>
<td>they (sat) apart, in privacy</td>
<td>خَلَصُواً</td>
<td>4217</td>
<td>no reproach, no fear</td>
<td>لَا تَتَرُبُّ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4200</td>
<td>to confer, to counsel</td>
<td>نَجِيَ</td>
<td>4218</td>
<td>you think me a dotard,</td>
<td>نَفِئَدُونِ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>you think that I have</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>old age madness</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4201</td>
<td>I will not go forth / leave / move</td>
<td>لَنْ أَبْرَحُ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4202</td>
<td>you failed</td>
<td>فَرَطَتْمُ</td>
<td>4219</td>
<td>throne</td>
<td>عَرْشَ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4203</td>
<td>caravan</td>
<td>غُبُرُ</td>
<td>4220</td>
<td>desert</td>
<td>بَدْوُ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4204</td>
<td>made up, contrived</td>
<td>سَوْتَتْ</td>
<td>4220a. im. join / unite (me with)</td>
<td>أَلْحَقُ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4205</td>
<td>turned away</td>
<td>تَوَلَّى عَنْ</td>
<td>4221</td>
<td>with them</td>
<td>لَدْنِهِمْ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4206</td>
<td>Alas! my grief!</td>
<td>يَا أَسْفَى</td>
<td>4222</td>
<td>you desired strongly</td>
<td>حُرَصْتَ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4207</td>
<td>became white</td>
<td>يَبْيَضْتَ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4208</td>
<td>you will not cease remembering</td>
<td>تَفْغَيْتَ</td>
<td>4223</td>
<td>overwhelming, extensive, covering</td>
<td>غَاشِيَةً</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4209</td>
<td>of ruined health, extremely ill</td>
<td>حَرَضُناً</td>
<td>4224</td>
<td>men</td>
<td>رَجَالًا</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Surah-13: Ar-Ra’d**

**Part: 13**
Thunder

Surah 13: Ar-Ra'd

4225 pillars, supports

4226 spread out, stretched out

4227 different tracts / regions

4228 neighboring, bordering each other

4229 palm trees growing out of a single root

4230 palm trees each growing on its own root

4231 shackles, yokes

4232 necks

4233 exemplary (punishments)

4240 raises, brings up

4241 pl. clouds

4242 pl. heavy

4243 thunder

4244 mighty in prowess, severe in avenging

4245 ap. one who stretches

4246 dl. his two palms / hands

4247 mouth

4248 shadows

4249 flew

4250 valleys, channels, water courses

4251 bore

4252 torrent, water course

4253 foam, scum

4254 swelling on top

4255 they smelt / kindle

4256 ornaments

4257 refuse, scum

4258 remains, tarries, lasts
4259 they join / unite  
4260. they repel / overcome  
(vn.: دَرَاءٌ)  
4261 final attainment of the (eternal) home  
4262 excellent  
4263. they break / violate  
4264 set at rest, get satisfaction  
4265 joy, bliss  
4266 pv. cause to be moved / passed  
4267 pv. cause to be torn  
4268 pv. made to speak  
4269 disaster, sudden calamity  
4270 cause to settle, befall  
4271 I gave respite  
4272 im. pl. name (them)  
4273 harder, more painful  
4274 protector, defender  
4275 food, fruits

4276 perpetual, everlasting  
4277 end, final, (outcome)  
4278 they rejoice  
4279 makes to pass away, effaces  
4280 original book, source of ordinance, basis of book  
4281 to reduce, to curtail  
4282 borders, sides, outlying parts  
4283 none can put back / reverse  

4284 days of Allah  
4285 our ways / paths  
4286 the hurt you caused us, you are persecuting us
disappointed, frustrated

4288 tyrant, enemy (of truth)

pv. made to drink

liquid pus

sips in gulps

will not be near

swallows

ashes

fg. became hard, furious

stormy day

desolation

they came forth, appeared

following

you can avail, avert

we be impatient / rage

place to escape, refuge

ap. helper, one who responds

root

firmly fixed

branch

uprooted

caused (their people) to alight

house of perdition / desolation

befriending, making friends

d. constant in courses

you cannot count / compute

im. save me, keep me away

I (have) settled

valley

without cultivation

made sacred / inviolable

incline, yearn towards

old age

stare in horror

they run in fear

heads upraised

eyes, gaze

hearts
4324 vacant, a gaping void
4325 pv. will be changed
4326 pp. those bound / tied in
4327 chains, fetters
4328 shirts, garments
4329 pitch, tar

4330 often
4331 beguile, delude
4332 why not
4333 factions, sects
4334 we make it traverse.
we make way, we creep into
4335 they kept on (doing).
they continued
4336 they ascends / climb

4337 pv. intoxicated
4338 pp. those who are bewitched / enchanted

4339 constellations, big stars
4340 stole the hearing
4341 fiery comet
4342 we spread out
4343 mountains
4344 in due balance
4345 those which fecundate / impregnate

4346 sounding clay,
crackling clay
4347 dark transmuted
mud, molded mud
4348 (fire of) scorching wind
4349 portion, class

4350 pl. those in peaceful security
4351 grudge, hidden sense of injury
4352 couches
4353 ap. pl. facing each other
4354 toil, fatigue
4355 im. inform
4356 those who are afraid
4357 to fear, feel uncomfortable, afraid
4358 then of what
4359 those who despair / despair
4360 discouraged, despaired
4361 what business is?
4362 those who stay behind

4363 uncommon people, unknown people
4364 they doubt
4365 im. travel by night
4366 im. pl. go, take a start
4367 pp. would be cut-off
4368 ni. pl. do not me disgrace
4369 by (oath) your life!
4370 time of sunrise

4371 those who read the signs
4372 highway
4373 dwellers of wood
4374 open highway, plain to see
4375 they hew / carve
4376 oft-repeated
4377 strain not, cast not
4378 im. lower, keep gentle, spread low
4379 wings, sides, arms
4380 those who make divisions
4381 parts, bits

4382 im. proclaim, promulgate, expound
4383 that which is certain, death

Ruku’ 4 v: 16 4

14th Part 1/4

Surah 16: An-Nahl

The Bees

Surah 16: An-Nahl
4384 semen-drop
4385 one who disputes
4386 warmth, warm clothing
4387 pl. you drive them back to home in evening
(vn.: إرَاحَةُ)
4387a pl. you lead them in morning for pasture
4388 horses
4389 mules (sr.: نَبْعُلُ)
4390 donkeys, asses
(sr.: حَمْارٍ)
4391 right way, straight way
4392 that which turns aside / deviating
4393 you pasture cattle
4394 colors (sr.: أَلوَانُ)
4395 fresh
4396 pl. you bring forth / extract
4397 ornament

4398 ap. ploughing, cleaving
4399 that
4400 shakes
4401 landmarks, signposts
4402 when
4403 refuse to know, given to denial
4404 no doubt, assuredly
4405 fables, stories
4406 burdens (sr.: وَزْرُ)
4407 building
4408 foundations (sr.: قَاعَةُ)
4409 fell down
4410 roof
4411 im. you disputed / opposed
4412 ap. pl. those who do wrong (sinful)
4413 persons pure / free from filth
4414 encompassed, encircled
4415 solemn oaths
4416 those who possess /
know the message / admonition

4417 scriptures, writings
(revealed before Qur’aan)

14th Part

4418 cause (earth) to swallow

4419 journeys, midst of goings

4420 gradually, moments of alert

4421 they incline / turn around

4422 pl. low, humblest manner

4423 constantly, perpetually

4424 pl. you cry for help

4425 darkens

4426 full of wrath, wrath, in wardly inward grief

4427 hides himself

4428 keeps, retains

4429 disgrace, contempt

4430 buries, hides

4431 dust, soil

---

4432 expound, utter lie

4433 tongues

4434 those who will be hastened on (into it), those neglected

---

4435 refuse, excretion, dung

4436 milk

4437 palatable, pleasant to swallow

4438 strong drinks

4439 bees (sr. نحلة )

4440 submissively, humbly, smoothly

4441 most abject, feeble (age)

4442 so that nothing

---

4443 pv. are favored, blessed

4444 ap. those who throw back / hand over

4445 sons

4446 grand sons

---

4447 ni. pl. do not
4448 a man (slave) who is a property of others
4449 dumb
(pl.: بَكُمْ)
4450 burden
4451 whithersoever, wherever
4452 sends him

4453 twinkling of an eye
4454 between earth and sky
4455 abode, rest, quiet
4456 skins

(sr.: جَلْدُ)
4457 you find light in weight
4458 migrate, travel
4459 wool (sr.: صُوْفُ)
4460 soft fibers

(sr.: أُوْنَارُ)
4461 hair (sr.: شَعْرُ)
4462 house hold stuff, assets, rich stuff
4463 places of refuge / shelter

pv. they will be allowed to make amends / plea

Ruku’ 11 v: 7 17
4454 explaining all

Ruku’ 12 v: 6 18
4466 ratification, confirmation
4467 one who is appointed for surety
4468 to spin thread
4469 untwisted strands
4470 more numerous
4471 will slip
4472 passes away, waste away

pv. they are put to trial,

Ruku’ 13 v: 11 19
4474 foreign, i.e. other than Arabic
4475 pv. is forced / under compulsion
4476 they chose / loved

pv. they are put to trial,
The Children of Israel
Surah 17: Bani-Israa'eel

4478 garment of hunger  

4479 was not  

4480 you punished  

4481 pv. you were afflicted  

4482 took for a journey 

4483 the sacred mosque, the inviolable place of worship, the Mosque in Makkah  

4484 Masjid-ul-Aqsa, the Mosque in Jerusalem  

4485 terrible warfare  

4486 they entered  

4487 inmost parts of homes  

4488 turn  

4489 numerous in man-power  

4490 pl. you did evil  

4491 they will destroy / will waste  

4492 utter destruction  

4493 pl. you repeated / reverted  

4494 we will repeat / revert  

4495 prison, dungeon  

4496 We made dark, we effaced  

4497 We made (it) to cling / fastened  

4498 fate, actions, deeds  

4499 pp. wide open, spread out  

4500 We commanded  

4501 destroyed, annihilated  

4502 utter destruction  

4503 ap. quick-passing, which hastens away, (i.e. life)  

4504 pp. one who is condemned  

4505 pp. one who is rejected  

4506 pp. grateful, appreciated
4507 pp. that which is closed
4508 preference, excellence, merit
4509 pp. one who is forsaken

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ruku’</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>v: 12</th>
<th>2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

4510 commanded, decreed
4511 Him alone
4512 dl. both of them
4513 im. do not repel / repulse
4514 generous, gracious
4515 submission, humility
4516 dl. they brought me up / cared (nursed) me
4517 young age, childhood
4518 ap. repentant, those who turn to Allah in repentance again and again
4519 im. give
4520 ni. squander not, waste not
4521 to be spendthrift, to spend waste-fully, wantonness
4522 ap. squanderers, wasteful people
4523 pl. you hope
4524 pp. made soft and kind /

---

4525 pp. that which is chained/shackled
4526 pp. one who is blamed / rebuked
4527 pp. impoverished, destitute

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ruku’</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>v: 8</th>
<th>3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

4528 poverty, want
4529 sin, wrong
4530 pp. one who is helped / aided
4531 scale, balance
4532 ni. follow not, pursue not
4533 ni. walk not
4534 exultantly, proudly
4535 height
4536 hateful
4537 (any) other god
4538 pv. you would be thrown / cast
4539 chosen, preferred

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ruku’</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>v: 10</th>
<th>4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

4540 pp. made invisible
4541 veil, coverings
4542 deafness, heaviness

---

Surah-17: Bani-Israa’ee'l 179 Part: 15

4543 easy
4544 pp. that which is chained/shackled
4545 pp. one who is blamed / rebuked
4546 pp. impoverished, destitute
4547 pp. that which is chained/shackled
4548 pp. one who is blamed / rebuked
4549 pp. impoverished, destitute
4550 pp. that which is chained/shackled
4551 pp. one who is blamed / rebuked
4552 pp. impoverished, destitute
4553 pp. that which is chained/shackled
4554 pp. one who is blamed / rebuked
4555 pp. impoverished, destitute
4556 pp. that which is chained/shackled
4557 pp. one who is blamed / rebuked
4558 pp. impoverished, destitute
4559 pp. that which is chained/shackled
4560 pp. one who is blamed / rebuked
4561 pp. impoverished, destitute
4562 pp. that which is chained/shackled
4563 pp. one who is blamed / rebuked
4564 pp. impoverished, destitute
4565 pp. that which is chained/shackled
4566 pp. one who is blamed / rebuked
4567 pp. impoverished, destitute
4568 pp. that which is chained/shackled
4569 pp. one who is blamed / rebuked
4570 pp. impoverished, destitute
4571 pp. that which is chained/shackled
4572 pp. one who is blamed / rebuked
4573 pp. impoverished, destitute
4574 pp. that which is chained/shackled
4575 pp. one who is blamed / rebuked
4576 pp. impoverished, destitute
4577 pp. that which is chained/shackled
4578 pp. one who is blamed / rebuked
4579 pp. impoverished, destitute
4580 pp. that which is chained/shackled
4581 pp. one who is blamed / rebuked
4582 pp. impoverished, destitute
4583 pp. that which is chained/shackled
4584 pp. one who is blamed / rebuked
4585 pp. impoverished, destitute
4586 pp. that which is chained/shackled
4587 pp. one who is blamed / rebuked
4588 pp. impoverished, destitute
4589 pp. that which is chained/shackled
4590 pp. one who is blamed / rebuked
4591 pp. impoverished, destitute
4592 pp. that which is chained/shackled
4593 pp. one who is blamed / rebuked
4594 pp. impoverished, destitute
4595 pp. that which is chained/shackled
4596 pp. one who is blamed / rebuked
4597 pp. impoverished, destitute
4598 pp. that which is chained/shackled
4599 pp. one who is blamed / rebuked
4600 pp. impoverished, destitute
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ruku’</th>
<th>v: 12</th>
<th>5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4543</td>
<td>bones (sr.: عظامًا)</td>
<td>عظامًا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4544</td>
<td>decayed, fragmented</td>
<td>رَفَاً</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4545</td>
<td>new</td>
<td>حَدِيدًا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4546</td>
<td>they shake (heads)</td>
<td>يُغْضَوْنَ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ruku’</th>
<th>v: 10</th>
<th>7</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4547</td>
<td>sows dissension, stirs up discords</td>
<td>يَنْزِعُ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4548</td>
<td>pl. you asserted / pretended</td>
<td>زَعْمَتُمْ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4549</td>
<td>change, transference</td>
<td>تَحْوِيلًا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4550</td>
<td>pp. something to be afraid of</td>
<td>مَسْتَوْرًا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4551</td>
<td>pp. written, inscribed</td>
<td>مَلْعَوْنَةً</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4552</td>
<td>warning, frighten</td>
<td>تَحْوِيلًا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4553</td>
<td>pp. fg. one who is cursed</td>
<td>مَلْعَوْنَةً</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ruku’</th>
<th>v: 7</th>
<th>8</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4554</td>
<td>you honored / exalted</td>
<td>كَرْمَتْ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4555</td>
<td>you give respite, you provide a chance</td>
<td>أَخْرَتْ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4556</td>
<td>I will seize / perish / destroy</td>
<td>أَخْرَتْ (ح. نك)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4557</td>
<td>full, enough</td>
<td>مَوْفُوْرًا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4558</td>
<td>tempt, excite</td>
<td>أَسْتَفْرِزُ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ruku’</th>
<th>v:</th>
<th>8</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4559</td>
<td>im. share</td>
<td>عُدَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4560</td>
<td>horses</td>
<td>خَيْلٌ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4561</td>
<td>infantry</td>
<td>رَجِلٌ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4562</td>
<td>im. promise</td>
<td>عَدٌ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4563</td>
<td>makes it go smooth / drives</td>
<td>يُزِجِ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4564</td>
<td>another time</td>
<td>تَأْرِيَةً أَخْرَى</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4565</td>
<td>fierce gale, hurricane of wind</td>
<td>فَصَاصًا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4566</td>
<td>avenger, helper</td>
<td>تَبِيعًا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4567</td>
<td>you were near</td>
<td>كَدَتْ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4568</td>
<td>you incline / lean</td>
<td>تَرَكْنُ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4569</td>
<td>we made you taste</td>
<td>أَذْقَنَّا ذَرِيقًا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4570</td>
<td>pp. written, inscribed</td>
<td>ضَفْعٌ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4571</td>
<td>double</td>
<td>ضَفْعٌ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ruku’</th>
<th>v:</th>
<th>8</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4572</td>
<td>going down of the sun, declination of the sun</td>
<td>دَوْلَةً الشَّمْسِ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4573</td>
<td>darkness</td>
<td>غَسُقٌ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4574</td>
<td>im. keep awake, perform Tahajjud</td>
<td>نَافِلَةً</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4575</td>
<td>additional, supererogatory</td>
<td>مَقَامًا مَّحْمُودًا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4576</td>
<td>state of praise / glory</td>
<td>مَقَامًا مَّحْمُودًا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4577</td>
<td>vanished, disappeared</td>
<td>زَهَقًا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>English</td>
<td>Arabic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4578</td>
<td>bound to vanish</td>
<td>مَهْوَةً</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4579</td>
<td>turned, withdrew</td>
<td>نَّاَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4580</td>
<td>side</td>
<td>جَانِبٍ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4581</td>
<td>disposition, way</td>
<td>سَمْتَكَةً</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4582</td>
<td>ap. helper, backer</td>
<td>تَفْتَحِيْرًا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4583</td>
<td>spring, fountain</td>
<td>بَتْوَعًا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4584</td>
<td>to gush forth, rushing out</td>
<td>لَسْقَطْتِ (سَقَطَتْ)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4585</td>
<td>you make fall</td>
<td>كِسَافًا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4586</td>
<td>pieces (sr. كِسَافٍ)</td>
<td>قِبَلًا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4587</td>
<td>face to face</td>
<td>زُخْرُفً</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4588</td>
<td>shining gold</td>
<td>تَرْقَى</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4589</td>
<td>you ascend / mount</td>
<td>رُقْيٌ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4590</td>
<td>to climb, to ascend</td>
<td>مَطْمَتَيْنِ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4591</td>
<td>in piece and quiet</td>
<td>مُسْيَأَيْنِ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4592</td>
<td>man, mortal</td>
<td>يَسْرُ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4593</td>
<td>fg. extinguished, abated</td>
<td>هَبْتَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4594</td>
<td>burning flame, blazing flame</td>
<td>سُعْيَرَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4596</td>
<td>pp. doomed to destruction</td>
<td>مَشْبُورًا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4597</td>
<td>drives them out, removes them</td>
<td>يُسَطْفِرُهُمْ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4598</td>
<td>rolled up, gathered up</td>
<td>لَفِيَنَّا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4599</td>
<td>We divided (into parts)</td>
<td>فُرُقًا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4600</td>
<td>at intervals</td>
<td>مُكَثِّ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4601</td>
<td>they fall down</td>
<td>يَحْرُوْنَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4602</td>
<td>in prostration, fall down upon forehead</td>
<td>سَجَدًا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4603</td>
<td>chins, faces</td>
<td>أَذَقَانَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4604</td>
<td>they weep</td>
<td>يُكَفُّونَ (بَ لَكَي)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4605</td>
<td>whichever</td>
<td>أَيْامًا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4606</td>
<td>ni. be not loud (voiced)</td>
<td>لَا تَخَرِيرُ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4607</td>
<td>ni. be not low (voiced)</td>
<td>لَا تَخَافِتِ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4608</td>
<td>in between</td>
<td>بَيْنَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4609</td>
<td>these</td>
<td>ذَلِكَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4610</td>
<td>way / path / course</td>
<td>سَبِيلًا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4611</td>
<td>humiliation, weakness</td>
<td>دُلَّ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Cave

{ سُوْرَةُ الْكَهْفُ }

Surah 18: Al-Kahf
4612 (sb, pl) those who dwell /  
 remain
4613 ap. one who kills /  
 frets to death
4614 foot-steps, following after
4615 barren dust / mound
4616 the cave
4617 inscription
4618 a group of youths
4619 im. facilitate, dispose of
4620 dl. two parties
4621 best able to  
 compute (calculate) 
4622 they remained
4623 time period

Ruku' 1 v: 12 13

4624 We braced / made firm
4625 enormity (in disbelief)
4626 im. pl. you have  
 forsaken / withdrew  
4626a to forsake ,to separate, 
 to withdraw
4627 then take  
 refuge / accommodation
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4648</td>
<td>وَرَقُ</td>
<td>coin, money</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4649</td>
<td>لِيُبَتَّلِفَ</td>
<td>let him behave with care and courtesy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4650</td>
<td>يُشَعَّرُنَّ</td>
<td>discover, make known</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4651</td>
<td>أُعْرِجُنَّا</td>
<td>we made (it) known</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4651a</td>
<td>لَا نَمَارُ</td>
<td>n. debate not / argue not</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4652</td>
<td>مُلْتَحِداً</td>
<td>debate, argument</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4653</td>
<td>مَلَكَ</td>
<td>refuge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4654</td>
<td>أًغْفَلْنَا</td>
<td>we made (him/it) heedless</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4655</td>
<td>فُرُطاً</td>
<td>beyond all bounds, exceeding bounds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4656</td>
<td>سُرَادِقٍ</td>
<td>walls or roofs of a tent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4657</td>
<td>يُسْتَبْغِئُوا</td>
<td>they cry / ask for help / water</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4658</td>
<td>يُعَالَّنُوا</td>
<td>pv. they will be helped / given water</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4659</td>
<td>مَهْلٍ</td>
<td>melted brass, dregs of burning oil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4660</td>
<td>يُثْبِيُّنَ</td>
<td>will burn / scald</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4661</td>
<td>مُرْتَفِقًا</td>
<td>resting place, couch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4662</td>
<td>يُحْلَوْنَ</td>
<td>pv. they will be adorned</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4663</td>
<td>أَسْوَارِ</td>
<td>armlets, bracelets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4664</td>
<td>نَبَابًا</td>
<td>robes, garments</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4665</td>
<td>سُنْدَسُ</td>
<td>fine silk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4666</td>
<td>أَسْتَبْرَقَ</td>
<td>thick silk brocade</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4667</td>
<td>أَرَائِكٌ</td>
<td>inter woven with gold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4667a</td>
<td>أَرَائِكٌ</td>
<td>raised couches / thrones</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4668</td>
<td>حَفْفَتْنَا</td>
<td>we surrounded</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4669</td>
<td>كِلْتَا</td>
<td>dl. both</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4670</td>
<td>خَالِلْهُمَا</td>
<td>between the two</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4671</td>
<td>يُحَارُبُ</td>
<td>argues, disputes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4672</td>
<td>أَعْزُرُ</td>
<td>more powerful and honored</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4673</td>
<td>نَفَرًا</td>
<td>men</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4674</td>
<td>أَنْ تَبْيَهَ</td>
<td>that it will perish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4675</td>
<td>أَقَلَّ</td>
<td>less</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4676</td>
<td>حُسْبَاتَا</td>
<td>thunderbolt (by way of reckoning)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4677</td>
<td>صَعِيدًا زَلَقًا</td>
<td>smooth hillside, slippery earth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4678</td>
<td>غَرْوًا</td>
<td>dry out, to go underground</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4679</td>
<td>وَلَانِياً</td>
<td>protection, patronage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4680</td>
<td>هَسْيِمًا</td>
<td>dry stubble, dry twigs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4681</td>
<td>أَمْلاً</td>
<td>expectation, hope</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4682</td>
<td>بَارِزَةً</td>
<td>ap. fg. leveled plain</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4683 we did not /leave out /behind
4684 pv. set /brought before
4685 pv. is placed /laid upon
4686 ap. pl. fearful, dreadful
4687 does not leave anything

Ruku' 6 v: 5 18

4688 aides, helpers
4689 destruction, barrier
4690 those going to fall

Ruku' 7 v: 4 19

4691 contentious disputing
4692 they refute /weaken
4693 refuge, escape

Ruku' 8 v: 6 20

4694 I will not cease /give up

4695 junction of two seas

4696 I will go on
4697 for years

4698 fish (pl.: حَتَنَانَ) (حَتَنَانَ)
4699 as in a tunnel

4700 we betook refuge

Ruku' 9 v: 11 21

4701 rock

4702 retracing, following

4703 grievous, dreadful

4704 ni. do not lay /constrain

4705 dl. they went on /proceeded

4706 dreadful thing

4706a a thing prohibited /unheard of
4706b you will not be able to

4707 *dl.* they asked for food

4708 they refused

4709 they entertain (as guest) / be hospitable

4710 wall

4711 to seize by force, snatch forcibly

4712 oppressed

4713 way, means

4714 black mud, murky water

4715 unknown, unheard

4716 covering, shelter, protection

4717 with him

4718 two high walls,

4719 names of two tribes of wild people

4720 tribute

4721 barrier, rampart

4722 *im. pl.* you help/assist

(vn.: *اعانة*)

4723 strong wall / barrier

4724 blocks / plates of iron

4725 filled up, made equal, leveled up

4726 *dl.* (two) steep mountain sides

4727 *im. pl.* blow

4728 molten copper

4729 they could not

4730 they were unable

4731 to pierce / dig through

4732 surges
4733 to present, plain to view

4734 veil, cover

4735 entertainment (for guests)

4736 the greatest / worst losers

4737 works, deeds

4738 paradise

4739 change, removal

4740 ink

4741 exhausted, consumed

4742 in secret, in low voice

4743 weakened, became feeble

4744 glisten with gray, [fired]

4745 head

4746 old age

4747 unblessed, unfortunate, unsuccessful

4748 my heirs / successors

4749 barren

4750 of the same name

4751 extreme, last

4752 easy

4753 (you) were not

4754 childhood

4755 fg. drew aside / went aside

4756 appeared as,

assumed the likeness of

4757 distant, remote

4758 pains of childbirth

4759 the trunk of the palm tree

4760 utterly forgotten

4761 rivulet, streamlet

4762 im. fg. shake

4763 fresh ripe dates

4764 im. fg. cool, refresh

4765 man, human being

4766 amazing, strange, most unusual

Mary

Surah 19: Maryam
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>English</th>
<th>Arabic</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4767</td>
<td>cradle</td>
<td>مهدٌ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4768</td>
<td>so long as I remained</td>
<td>ما دُمَتْ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4769</td>
<td>dutiful, good, kind</td>
<td>بِرًا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4770</td>
<td>presence, witness-box</td>
<td>مَشَهُدٌ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4771</td>
<td>how clear a hearer!</td>
<td>أنسَمَع</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4772</td>
<td>how clear a seer!</td>
<td>أبْصَرُ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4773</td>
<td>long time, a good while</td>
<td>مَّلِيَّة</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4774</td>
<td>affectionate, gracious</td>
<td>حَبِّيْة</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4775</td>
<td>I separate / withdraw</td>
<td>أَعِزْنَلْ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4776</td>
<td>they wasted / neglected / missed</td>
<td>أَضَاعَوْا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4777</td>
<td>destruction, deception, perdition</td>
<td>غَيْبَا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4778</td>
<td>sure to come, must come to pass</td>
<td>مَأْتِيْاَ (ات ي ت)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4779</td>
<td>forgetful</td>
<td>نَسيًا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4780</td>
<td>be constant and patient</td>
<td>إِصْطِبَارُ (صب ر)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4781</td>
<td>on knees</td>
<td>حَيَيْا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4782</td>
<td>worthy, most deserving</td>
<td>أَوْلٍ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4783</td>
<td>to be there in fire</td>
<td>صَبِيْا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4784</td>
<td>final, fixed, established</td>
<td>حَنَمًا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4785</td>
<td>assembly, council, company</td>
<td>نَديًا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4786</td>
<td>outward appearance</td>
<td>رَهْيًا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4787</td>
<td>resort, return</td>
<td>مَرْدًا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4788</td>
<td>alone, single</td>
<td>فَرْدًا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4789</td>
<td>adversary, opponent</td>
<td>ضِدًا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4790</td>
<td>to incite</td>
<td>أَزَا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4791</td>
<td>delegation</td>
<td>وَفَدًا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4792</td>
<td>thirsty</td>
<td>وَرَدًا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4793</td>
<td>monstrous, terrible</td>
<td>إِذَا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4794</td>
<td>in utter ruin, crashing</td>
<td>هَدَا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4795</td>
<td>affection, love</td>
<td>وَدًا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4796</td>
<td>contentious</td>
<td>لُدًا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4797</td>
<td>whisper</td>
<td>رَكَّزًا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4798</td>
<td>you fall into distress</td>
<td>سُوْرَةَ طَهَّ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4799</td>
<td>high</td>
<td>عَلَى</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4800</td>
<td>in depth of earth or anything</td>
<td>تَرَى</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Taa-Haa**

**Surah 20: Taa-Haa**

**16th Part**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4801</td>
<td><em>im. pl.</em> wait</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4802</td>
<td>I have seen / perceived</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4803</td>
<td>live coal, burning brand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4804</td>
<td><em>im.</em> put off, take off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4805</td>
<td><em>di.</em> two shoes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4806</td>
<td>name of a sacred valley in the Sinai peninsula, where Prophet Moses received revelation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4807</td>
<td>I have chosen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4808</td>
<td>I (have) almost</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4809</td>
<td>I (will) keep it hidden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4810</td>
<td>you perish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4811</td>
<td>I lean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4812</td>
<td>I beat down fodder / branches / leaves</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4813</td>
<td>my sheep</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4814</td>
<td>uses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4815</td>
<td>serpent, snake</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4816</td>
<td>condition, state</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4817</td>
<td><em>im.</em> draw close, press</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4818</td>
<td>white</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4819</td>
<td><em>im.</em> expand, enlarge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4820</td>
<td><em>im.</em> loosen, remove</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4821</td>
<td>knot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4822</td>
<td><em>im.</em> strengthen, confirm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4823</td>
<td>my strength</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4824</td>
<td><em>im.</em> associate, make (him) share</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4825</td>
<td>so that, that</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4826</td>
<td><em>im.</em> fg. put, cast, throw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4827</td>
<td><em>pv.</em> you may be brought up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4828</td>
<td>My eyes / supervision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4829</td>
<td>I show / inform</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4830</td>
<td>cooled, gladdened</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4831</td>
<td>to put on trial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4832</td>
<td>I have chosen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4833</td>
<td>for myself</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4834</td>
<td><em>ni. dl.</em> do not slacken</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4835</td>
<td>acts hastily</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4836</td>
<td>gave</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4837</td>
<td>what state, what condition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4838</td>
<td>various, diverse</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
im. pasture, feed

4840 men of understanding

4841 second time

4842 a place where both shall have equal chances / terms

4843 day of the festival / feast

4844 the time when sun is well up, early forenoon

4845 (will) destroy / extirpate at once

4846 failed, is lost

4847 best tradition, exemplary doctrine

4848 gained upper hand, overcame

4849 ropes (sr.:

4850 rods, sticks

(sr.:

4851 appeared, seemed

4852 conceived

4853 dry path

4854 to pursue, to overtake

4855 went down, perished

4856 my track / foot-step

4857 name of a tricks in the era of Prophet Moses

4858 appeared long, seemed long

4859 body, image

4860 hollow-sound, lowing sound

16th Part 3/4

4861 O son of my mother, my brother

4862 beard

4863 you did not wait / observe

4864 I took / grasped

4865 handful

4866 no touch

4867 you remained / continued to

4868 devoted

4869 we will burn

4870 to scatter

4871 bleary-eyed with terror,

(used when normal color of eyes is changed due to severe pain or terror)
they will speak with low voice / murmuring / whispering

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ruku'</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>v: 15</th>
<th>14</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4872</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4873</td>
<td>better</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

plain

smooth and leveled

uneven, height

hollow sound of feet

fg. humbled

to diminish, curtailment

it may renew

firmness, steadiness

you shall not be hungry

you shall not be naked

you shall not be thirsty

you shall not suffer from the sun

narrow, shrunken

inevitable, which comes necessarily

splendor

we may test / try

mourned

preoccupied, in light mood, set on passing delights

We have destroyed / shattered

they felt / perceived

did not cease, continued

reaped harvest / mowed

ap. pl. extinguished

they weary not, they do not get tired

dl. (they) disordered, fallen into ruin
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ruku'</th>
<th>v: 19</th>
<th>2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
The Pilgrimage

**Surah 22: Al-Hajj**

---

4935 they dive
4936 the companion of the fish (i.e., the Prophet Jonah)
4937 cured, made sound
4938 fg. preserved
4939 chastity

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ruku'</th>
<th>v: 18</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4940 rejection, denial
4941 mound, hill
4942 hastening, swiftly
4943 staring widely (in terror)
4944 fuel, firewood
4945 those who will come, those who have to come
4946 roaring, wailing
4947 pp. kept far away, removed far
4948 slightest sound
4949 supreme horror, great terror
4950 we shall roll up
4951 to roll up
4952 written scroll
4953 I have proclaimed / warned

---

4954 I know not

---

**Surah 22: Al-Hajj**

---

4955 fg. will forget / forsake
4956 fg. suckling woman, nursing mother
4957 fg. will deliver /
4958 pregnant
4959 drunken, intoxicated
4960 rebellious, obstinately rebellious
4961 turns to (somebody) for friendship, be friends
4962 clot
4963 lump of flesh, piece of flesh
4964 pp. shaped, formed, duly formed
4965 we cause to stay /
4966 infant

---

17th Part 1/2
4967 feeblest old age,  
abject time of life
4968 barren, dry and lifeless
4969 fg. stirred
4970 fg. swelled
4971 beautiful pairs
4972 turning, bending
4973 side, shoulder

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ruku’</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>v: 10</th>
<th>8</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4974</td>
<td>verge, edge, border</td>
<td>حُرف</td>
<td>سبيل</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4975</td>
<td>rope, cord</td>
<td>دواب</td>
<td>خضمان</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4976</td>
<td>beasts, animals (sr. دابة)</td>
<td>أطعمة</td>
<td>الأبناء</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4977</td>
<td>opponents, antagonists</td>
<td>اختصموا</td>
<td>رضوا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4978</td>
<td>they disputed / contended</td>
<td>قطعت</td>
<td>ثياب</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4979</td>
<td>pv. fg. have been cut out</td>
<td>يصب</td>
<td>ثياب</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4980</td>
<td>garments</td>
<td>مقاتم</td>
<td>مخيّبين</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4981</td>
<td>pv. shall be poured</td>
<td>يصب</td>
<td>ثياب</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4982</td>
<td>pv. shall be melted</td>
<td>يصهر</td>
<td>ثياب</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4983</td>
<td>maces, hooked rods, hammers</td>
<td>مقامع</td>
<td>مخيّبين</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4984</td>
<td>iron</td>
<td>حديد</td>
<td>مخيّبين</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4985 pearls
4986 silk
4987 dweller, (local dweller)
4988 visitor, stranger, nomad
4989 profanity, partiality
4990 lean camel, lean mount
4991 deep ravine, distant mountain highways
4992 beast of cattle
4993 im. pl. eat
4994 im. pl. feed
4995 hungry, distressed
4996 they bring to end / complete
4997 unkemptness
4998 The Ancient House, Ka’bah
4999 snatch away, carry off
5000 makes something to fall
5001 far, distant, remote

| Ruku’ | 2 | v: 12 | 9 |

5002 ap. pl. humble ones
5003 camels
5004 standing in rows, lined up
5005 fell down
5006 ap. contended, one who lives in contentment
5007 beggar
5008 meat, flesh
5009 who betrays his trust, treacherous
5010 pv. permission is given, sanction is granted
5011 pv. upon whom war is made, who are fought against
5012 pv. would have been pulled down, demolished
5013 monasteries, cloisters
5014 churches
5015 synagogues
5016 I gave respite / rein
5017 denial, disapproval, punishment
5018 well
5019 pp. deserted, abandoned
5020 castle
5021 lofty and well-built, fortified
5022 become blind
5023 desired, hoped
5024 submit humbly
5025 barren, void of all hope
5026 became green
5027 to fall, that (it) may fall
5028 they attack
5029 fly
5030 snatches away
5031 they cannot release / rescue
5032 to rescue, to release
The Believers  
*Surah 23: Al-Mu'minoon*

5033 private parts relating to sex.  
modesty (sr.: فَرْجُ)  
5034 not blame-worthy,  
free from blame  
5035 ap. transgressors,  
exceeding bounds  
5036 ap. those who observe,  
keeper (literal: shepherds)  
5037 extract, refined, essence  
5038 we clothed  
5039 paths, roads, orbits  
5040 to take it away  
5041 oil  
5042 sauce, color, dye

---

5045 we had given plenty / granted ease  
5046 to give plenty  
5047 far, very far  
5048 rubbish, of dead leaves,  
wreckage  
5049 one after another,  
in succession  
5050 high ground, height  
5051 sects  
5052 confused ignorance, error  
5053 groan in supplication  
5054 pl. you turn  
back on your heels  
5055 sects  
5056 pl. you talk senselessly  
5057 those deviating  
from path  
5058 persisted obstinately  
5059 protects  
5060 no protection  
is given against him
suggestions, whisperings

ap. one who speaks / utters

ties of kinship

scorches, burns

those with their lips

displaced in pain

ap. those who count

in vain, mere idle play

flog, scourge

flog

pity, compassion

they accuse /
launch charges

eighty

will avert, averts

calumny, slander, lie

pl. you indulged /
murmured

pl. you receive / take it up

im. pl. flog, scourge

flog

pity, compassion

they accuse /
launch charges

eighty

will avert, averts

calumny, slander, lie

pl. you indulged /
murmured

pl. you receive / take it up

trifle, light matter

fg. spreads, propagates

ni. (let them) swear not

to swear

pl. innocent

(of accusations)

pl. you ask permission

houses not used

to lower (gaze) / (sights)

fg. (let them) display not

husbands (sr.)

male servants

who are beyond sexual desire

child

hidden / private parts

single (unmarried, divorced or widowed)

female slaves

(sr.:

slave girls

The Light

Surah 24: An-Noor

{ سورة النور

5061
5062
5063
5064
5065
5066
5067
5068
5069
5070
5071
5072
5073
5074
5075
5076
5077
5078
5079
5080
5081
5082
5083
5084
5085
5086
5087
5088
5089
5090
5091
5092
5093 prostitution, whoredom
5094 chastity, fortification
5095 goods, enjoyments, pleasures
5096 niche
5097 lamp
5098 glass
5099 star
5100 shining, brilliant, radiant
5101 pv. kindled, lit
5102 oil
5103 glows forth, gives light
5104 pv. be raised / exalted
5105 turn about, overturn
5106 mirage
5107 sandy desert
5108 thirsty
5109 deep
5110 can not, hardly
5111 layers, piled up

5112 rain
5113 between, midst
5114 hail, cold
5115 flashing
5116 those who come with all submissions
5117 will deal unjustly, will wrong them in judgment
5118 will give inheritance, will make successor
5119 ap. those who frustrate (others)
5120 seeks permission
5121 to ask leave / permission
5122 puberty
5123 pl. you lay aside
5124 noon time, middle of the day
5125 children
5126 old women (who do not have any longing for marriage)

5127 (women) who make display of their beauty

5128 lame

5129 pl. paternal uncles

5130 sr. father's brother

5131 paternal aunts (father's sisters) (sr.:

5132 maternal uncles (mother's brothers) (sr.:

5132a mother's sisters

5132b separately

5133 matter, affair

5134 they slip away secretly from

to slip away secretly from

5135 surreptitiously, hiding

5136 to raise the dead

5138 helped

5139 pv. are dictated / read out

5140 walks

5141 markets

5142 palaces

5143 fury, rage

5144 narrow, constricted

5145 pp. pl. bound /

chained together

5146 destruction

5147 you led astray /

misled (others)

5148 destroyed, devoid of all good

5149 barrier, ban

5150 motes, dust

5151 be scattered
5152 place of noon day rest / repose
5153 clouds
5154 shall bite
5154a. betrayer
5155 pp. one who is neglected / discarded
5156 gradually, slow and well arranged
5157 explanation, interpretation
5158 destroyed completely, annihilated
5159 the people of Ar-Rass
5160 utter ruin / destruction
5161 shadow
5162 guide, pilot
5163 repose, cause of rest
5164 joined yet separate / independent
5165 sweet
5166 thirst-quenching
5167 salt
5168 bitter
5169 barrier, partition
5170 relationship (of blood), ties of kinship
5171 relationships through wedlock
5172 lamp
5173 following one another
5174 they walk
5175 modestly, gently
5176 they pass / spend the night
5177 anguish, complete destruction
5178 they spend stingily / niggardly
5179 balanced, just
5180 disgraced, disdained, in ignominy
5181 high places, high stations
5182 (would) not concern with
5182a cleaving, inevitable

19th Part
5183 ap. those who bow their necks in humility

5184 child

5185 pp. prisoners

5186 serpent

5187 put off (a while), let (him) wait a while

5188 no matter, no harm

5189 troop, band

5190 ap. those who enraged, offended (others)

5191 those who are, fore-warned those who are fully prepared against danger

5192 at sunrise

5193 pp. those who are overtaken

5194 by no means

5195 divided, parted, separated

5196 mountain, mound

5197 we brought near

5198 those who passed before, fore-fathers

5199 gives me to drink

5200 im. unite, join

5201 pv. fg. is brought near

5202 pv. fg. is made manifest, is placed in full view

5203 be thrown headlong / hurled

5204 friend

5205 loving, warm (friend)

5206 those who are meanest / lowest

5207 ap. one who drives away / repulses

5208 pp. those stoned (to death)
laden, filled

pl. you build
high place
strong holds, castles,
fine buildings (sr.:

pl. you laid hands, seized
aided, bestowed

here
heavily laden, near to breaking
skillful

males, sons
those who hate / abhor
old woman

wood (collection of tangled times)
generations
im. make (it) fall
non-Arabs

We made it traverse,
We caused to pass through
removed far, debarred
they vindicated,
it took revenge
place of turning /
overturning

The Ants

pv. sg. you are receiving

pl. banished,

pv. you may warm

pl. you may warm

pv. is blessed

moving, writhing, wriggling

serpent, snake

did not look back

bosom, opening at the neck and bosom of a shirt
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ruku'</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>v: 14</th>
<th>16</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5238</td>
<td>language, speech</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5239</td>
<td>pp. those kept in ranks, set in (battle) order</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5240</td>
<td>valley of the ants</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5241</td>
<td>ant</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5242</td>
<td>may not crush</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5243</td>
<td>smiled</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(vn.: ُتَسَّمّمُ ُتَسَّمّمُ)

5244 | laughingly |
5245 | im. arouse, inspire, dispose |
5246 | reviewed, took a muster |
5247 | hoopoe (a bird) |
5248 | Sheba, name of a country |
5249 | hidden |
5250 | im. throw down |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ruku'</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>v: 17</th>
<th>17</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

5251 | ap. fg. one who decides / resolves |
5252 | present, gift |
5253 | stalwart, giant |
5254 | returns |

5255 | glance |
5256 | im. pl. alter, disguise |
5257 | just like this |
5258 | pool, lake |
5259 | fg. uncovered / bared |
5260 | dl. two shanks (lower part of leg) |

(s.r.: ُساقُ ُساقُ)

5261 | paved, smoothly paved |
5262 | glasses, crystals |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ruku'</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>v: 13</th>
<th>18</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

5263 | groups, men |
5264 | swear one to another |
5265 | we will surely attack at night |
5266 | destruction |

5267 | chosen |
5268 | Is Allah? |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ruku'</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>v: 14</th>
<th>19</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

5269 | orchards, gardens |

(s.r.: ُخَدِيقُة ُخَدِيقُة)

5270 | beautiful, of shining beauty |
5271 mountains

5272 barrier, separating bar

5273 failed, stopped short

5274 close behind (in pursuit)

5275 hide

5276 narrates, recounts

5277 or what

5278 terrified, smitten, stricken with terror

5279 pl. humbled, in humility

5280 firmly fixed, solid

5281 pv. are thrown down / cast down

5282 name of a Pharaoh's minister

5283 im. fg. suckle

5283a picked up, took up

5284 void (of patience)

5285 im. fg. trace, follow

5286 from distance

5287 I point out / direct

5288 to ask / call for help

5289 asked / called for help

5290 struck with fist

5291 vigilant, looking about

5292 yesterday

5293 cries / calls aloud

5294 stretches hand to seize

5295 farthest end, uttermost part

5296 running

5297 they counsel / deliberate upon

5298 turned his face

5299 towards

5300 fg. dl. keeping back

5301 are driven away / taken back
shepherds, herdsmen

bashfully, shyly

im. engage on wages, hire

fg. one

dl. fg. these two

years (sr.: حَجَّةٌ)

whichever, which one

traveled, journeyed

a brand (of fire), a burning coal

side, bank

field, ground

these two

more eloquent

helper, support

we will strengthen

arm

they shall not reach

im. kindle / light (fire)

pp. those who are hateful / cast away / despised

prolonged
dweller

we caused (it) to reach

20th Part 1/2

do not desire / seek

pv. we shall be

snatched away

fg. exulted,

rejoice exceedingly

chooses

choice

everlasting, perpetual

light

weigh down,
to be too heavy a burden

we made (something) to sallow

Ah! it is indeed

ordained, imposed
| 5335 | one who brings back | رَجُلٌ مَّن ظَلَّ يَعْلَمُ | earthquake |
| 5336 | place of return, home | مَّعَادٌ | ap. keen observers, those with insight |
| 5337 | you hope / expect | تَوْجَواْ | blast, awful cry |

**Ruku' 9**

| 5338 | sure to come | لَا تَأْتِي | spider |
| 5339 | pv. made to suffer, is afflicted | أَوْذَىٰ | frailest, flimsiest |

**Ruku' 1**

| 5340 | produces, creates, brings forth | يُنْشَئُ | Part 20th ends |

**Ruku' 2**

| 5341 | pv. pl. you will be turned | لْقَظَوْنَ | It is surely a favor of Allah who enabled you to memorize the meanings of the Qur’aanic words up to this point. So far, we have given the marks of "Ruku' ركوع" but hence forward the practice is discontinued as the number of words will be smaller in each Ruku. Other marks such as those of 1/4th, 1/2 and 3/4th Part (Parah) will be retained. |
| 5342 | im. pl. burn | حَرَّقوْنَا | جَوْهَرٌ: أَلّا مَا آوِحَيْنَ | Part : 21 |

**Ruku' 3**

| 5343 | council, assembly, meeting | نَادِيٌ | Sūrah 29-30: Al-'Ankaboot, Al-Rome |
| 5344 | grieved, troubled | سَيِّئٌ | Part 21 |
| 5345 | in self, within oneself, in heart | ذَرْعَةٌ | |

**Ruku' 4**

| 5346 | earthquake | رَجَقَةٌ |
| 5347 | ap. keen observers, those with insight | مَسْتَبْصِرِينَ |
| 5348 | blast, awful cry | صَيْحَةٌ |
| 5349 | spider | عَنْكِبوتْ |

**Ruku' 4**

| 5350 | frailest, flimsiest | أَوْهُنَّ |

**Ruku' 1**

| 5351 | fg. forbids, restrains | تَنْهَيُ |
| 5352 | you do not write / transcribe (vn.: خَطُّ) | لَا تَخْطَّ | The Romans |

**Ruku' 8**

| 5353 | pv. have been overcome/defeated | غَلَبَتْ | Surah 30: Ar-Room |

**Ruku' 15**

| 5354 | | | |

**Ruku' 16**

| 5355 | | | |


---

**Surah 29: Al-'Ankaboot**

**Surah 30: Ar-Room**

Part 20th ends

It is surely a favor of Allah who enabled you to memorize the meanings of the Qur’aanic words up to this point. So far, we have given the marks of “Ruku’ ركوع” but hence forward the practice is discontinued as the number of words will be smaller in each Ruku. Other marks such as those of 1/4th, 1/2 and 3/4th Part (Parah) will be retained.

---

**Surahs 29-30: Al-'Ankaboot, Al-Rome**

Part: 21

205

---

**The Spider**

**Surah 29: Al-'Ankaboot**

---

**The Romans**

**Surah 30: Ar-Room**

---

---
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Text</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5354</td>
<td>nearby land</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5355</td>
<td>soon they will overcome, be victorious</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5356</td>
<td>tilled, dug</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5357</td>
<td>populated, built upon it</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5358</td>
<td>garden, mead</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5359</td>
<td>pv. pl. will be made happy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5360</td>
<td>you enter night</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5361</td>
<td>you enter the morning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5362</td>
<td>you are scattered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5363</td>
<td>most easy, easier</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5364</td>
<td>ap. those who turn to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5365</td>
<td>countenance / face of Allah, pleasure of Allah</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5366</td>
<td>usury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5367</td>
<td>increases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5368</td>
<td>does not increase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5369</td>
<td>they are separated / divided</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5370</td>
<td>they make provision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5371</td>
<td>fg. raises</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5372</td>
<td>rain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5373</td>
<td>yellow (colored), turned to yellow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5374</td>
<td>weakness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5375</td>
<td>gray hair due to old age</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5376</td>
<td>those who make amends</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5377</td>
<td>let not them make (you) impatient or excited</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5378</td>
<td>idle tale, pastime discourse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5379</td>
<td>pillars</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5380</td>
<td>mustard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5381</td>
<td>rock</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5382</td>
<td>firmness of purpose, firmness in affairs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5383</td>
<td>ni. do not turn, do not swell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5384</td>
<td>cheek</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

Luqmaan (The wise)  
Surah 31: Luqmaan

---

Surah 31: Luqmaan 206  
Part: 21
brazart, vainglorious
im. be moderate
harshest abominable
voice (pl.:)
made it flow, completed
kept to the middle course, he who compromises/ stops in between
traitor, perfidious
one who can be of avail to another
rain
tomorrow
fg. knows not

The Prostration
Surah 32: As-Sajdah
forsake, leave off
we lead / drive

The Confederates
Surah 33: Al-Ahzaab

pl. inhabitants of desert, [those living outside towns /cities]
5415 you tread, set foot
5416 release

| Part: 22 | 
|---|---|
| 5417 bedizenment, to make dazzling display | تَرِجُحْ | تَرِجُحُ |
| 5418 want | وَطَرَأْ | وَطَرَأْ |
| 5419 we gave in marriage | زَوْجَتْنا | زَوْجَتْنا |
| 5420 adopted children | أَدْعِيَاء | أَدْعِيَاء |
| 5421 fathers | أَبَاء | أَبَاء |
| 5422 sends blessings | يُصْلُى | يُصْلُى |
| 5423 im. disregard | دَعْ | دَعْ |
| 5424 returned, gave as spoils of war | أَفَاء | أَفَاء |
| 5425 you may put off / defer | تَرِجْي | تَرِجْي |
| 5426 you may take / receive | يُتَوَّي | يُتَوَّي |
| 5427 you set aside | عَزَّلَتْ | عَزَّلَتْ |
| 5428 watcher | رَقِيَّا | رَقِيَّا |
| 5429 preparation (of food) | إِنَا | إِنَا |
| 5430 those who sit whole-heartedly | مُسْتَنَبِسِينَ | مُسْتَنَبِسِينَ |
| 5431 they send blessing | يُصْلُونَ | يُصْلُونَ |
| 5432 im. pl. send blessing | صَلُوا | صَلُوا |
| 5433 im. pl. salute | سَلِمُوا | سَلِمُوا |
| 5434 salutation | تسْلِيمًا | تسْلِيمًا |
| 5435 fg. they draw close | يَدْنِينَ | يَدْنِينَ |
| 5436 outer garments, wrapping garments | جَلَابِيَّة | جَلَابِيَّة |
| 5437 those who stir up sedition, spreading false rumors | مُرَجِّفٌونَ | مُرَجِّفٌونَ |
| 5438 we will setup against them لَا يُحَاَرُونُنَّ | لَا يُحَاَرُونُنَّ |
| 5439 they will not be (able to stay as) neighbors | مِلْعَوْيِنَنِنَّ | مِلْعَوْيِنَنِنَّ |
| 5440 pp. accursed, those who are cursed | تَفْقُوا | تَفْقُوا |
| 5441 they are found | تَفْقُوا | تَفْقُوا |
| 5442 slain with fierceness, fierce slaughter | تَفْقِيَلاً | تَفْقِيَلاً |
| 5443 what will make you understand | ماَيَدْرِيْكَ | ماَيَدْرِيْكَ |
| 5444 our leaders / chiefs | سَادَتُنا | سَادَتُنا |
| 5445 our great ones | كِبَرَاءَنَا | كِبَرَاءَنَا |
| 5446 straight (to the point), justly appropriate | سَدِيدًا | سَدِيدًا |
| 5447 escapes not, hidden not | لاَ يُغَزِّبُ | لاَ يُغَزِّبُ |

---

**The City of Saba**

*Surah 34: Saba*

---

**Surah 34: Saba**
5448 scattered to pieces  
5449 echo with me,  
repeat with me  
5450 we made soft  
5451 coats of mail  
5452 measure  
5453 links  
5454 its morning stride / course  
5455 its evening stride / course  
5456 we made it flow  
5457 fount of molten copper  
5458 arches, fortresses  
5459 images (sr.: تمتَاثِلُ  
تَمَاثِلُ)  
5460 large dishes  
5461 tank, reservoirs  
5462 cauldrons, huge pots  
5463 fixed, set firm  
5464 his staff  
5465 flood (released)  
from the dams  
5466 of, having  
5467 fruits, food  
5468 bitter  
5469 tamarisk  
5470 lote tree  
5471 fear is removed  
5472 you joined  

22nd Part 1/2

5473 pp. pl. those  
made to stand  
5474 lofty halls, mansions  
5475 he replaces  
5476 one tenth (1/10th)  
5477 hurls, casts  
5478 they are terrified  
5479 no escape  
5480 to reach  
5481 people of their kind,  
partisans  

The Originator of Creation

Surah 35: Fatir
5483 ascends, mounts up
5484 shall perish, will be void
5485 sweet, palatable
5486 pleasant to drink
5487 fresh
5488 husk of a date stone

5489 pp. heavily laden
5490 sun's heat
5491 has passed
5492 tracts, streaks
5493 white
5494 red
5495 intensely black, raven black
5496 black
5497 will not perish / fail
5498 weariness
5499 they will cry aloud / shriek
5500 hatred, odium, abhorrence
5501 dl. lest they move away / deviate / cease [to function]

5502 dl. (they two) moved away / deviated / ceased to function

5503 pl. stiff necked (people)
5504 foot prints, what (they) left behind
5505 we have taken account
5506a clear book, clear register
5506 we strengthened

5507 they cannot save / deliver me
5508 before us
5509 we strip, we withdraw
5510 they are plunged in darkness
5511 measuring, decree
5512 became, returned
5513 branch, stalk of palm tree
5514 old
5515 they float / swim
5516 helper (to hear their cry), shout
5517 they will be disputing / contending
5518 will, disposition
5519 graves, tombs
5520 they shall hasten / rush forth
5521 grave bed / sleeping
5522 in occupations
5523 happy, joyful
5524 fruit
5525 im. pl. be apart, aside
5526 multitude, great numbers
5527 im. pl. enter
5528 quenched, blot out
5529 to transform / efface / deface / deshape
5530 we cause (him) to bend (from straightness)
5531 it is not fit
5532 we have subdued / subjected
5533 pl. riding
5534 decomposed, decayed
5535 dark green
5536 pl. you kindle
5537 fg. those who check / repel / restraint
5538 to check / restraint / repel
5539 fg. those who recite
5540 outcast, driven away
5541 lasting, perpetual
5542 glistening, bright
5543 sticky
5544 pl. disgraced, humiliated
5545 couches (sr.: جمَعَتِ السَّرُّورِ)
5546 pl. facing one another
5547 cup
5548 headache

23rd Part

Those Ranged in Ranks
Surah 37: As-Saaffaat
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Line</th>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5549</td>
<td>يُنْتَفِعُونَ</td>
<td>they get intoxicated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5550</td>
<td>قَافِضَاتٌ</td>
<td>fs. pl. women</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>who restrain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5551</td>
<td>طَرَفٍ</td>
<td>gaze, glance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5552</td>
<td>بِيضٌ</td>
<td>[delicate like] eggs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5553</td>
<td>مَكْنُونَ</td>
<td>pp. closely guarded</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5554</td>
<td>مَدِينُونَ</td>
<td>pl. be brought to judgment,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>be brought to book</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5555</td>
<td>تَرْدِينَ</td>
<td>you cause me to ruin /</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>perish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5556</td>
<td>مُحْضَرِينِ</td>
<td>pp. (those) brought</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>forward</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5557</td>
<td>زَقُومٌ</td>
<td>name of a bitter tree with</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>thorns in hell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5558</td>
<td>مَالُونَ</td>
<td>ap. pl. those who shall fill</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5559</td>
<td>حَيْيمٌ</td>
<td>mixture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5560</td>
<td>حَيْيمٌ</td>
<td>boiling water</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5561</td>
<td>يُهْرَعُونَ</td>
<td>they hasten / rush down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5562</td>
<td>مَتَرِينِ</td>
<td>ap. pl.warners</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5563</td>
<td>مَتَرِينِ</td>
<td>pp. those who have</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>been warned</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5564</td>
<td>مَهْيَبُونَ</td>
<td>ap. those who respond /</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>answer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5565</td>
<td>كَرْبٌ</td>
<td>calamity, distress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5566</td>
<td>سَقُيمٌ</td>
<td>sick, off-mooded</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5567</td>
<td>فَرَاغٍ</td>
<td>then (he) turned</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5568</td>
<td>يُرِفُونَ</td>
<td>hastening, hurriedly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5569</td>
<td>تَحَيَّنُونَ</td>
<td>pl. you carve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5570</td>
<td>أَسْلَمًا</td>
<td>dl. they submitted /</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>surrendered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5571</td>
<td>تَلَ</td>
<td>flung down, laid, prostrated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5572</td>
<td>جَبِينٌ</td>
<td>forehead, temple</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5573</td>
<td>مُسْتَبْيِينَ</td>
<td>that makes (things) clear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5574</td>
<td>بَعَلاً</td>
<td>name of an idol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5575</td>
<td>أَبَقَ</td>
<td>ran away, fled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5576</td>
<td>سَاهَمَ</td>
<td>joined to cast lots</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5577</td>
<td>مُحْضَرُونِينَ</td>
<td>those who are</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>condemned / rejected / rebutted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5578</td>
<td>الْتَقَمَ</td>
<td>swallowed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5579</td>
<td>حَوْتَ (حَيْيَانَ)</td>
<td>fish (pl.:)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5580</td>
<td>غَرَاة</td>
<td>bare desert</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5581</td>
<td>بَقَطُنِينَ</td>
<td>tree of gourd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5582</td>
<td>فَاطِئِينَ</td>
<td>those who can tempt (anyone)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>to rebel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5582a</td>
<td>سَالٌ</td>
<td>one who is going to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5583</td>
<td>صفَاعُونَ</td>
<td>pl. arranged in ranks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5584</td>
<td>سَاحَة</td>
<td>courtyard</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
(it was) not time escape, flee away invention they ascend pp. one who is defeated stakes, tent-poles doom, punishment delay, deferment portion, fate (man) of strength / hands decisive speech they climbed over wall private chamber terrified be not unjust ninety-nine ewe, young female sheep

5585  نَاتِ
5586  مِنَ الْمُؤَذِّ
5587  النَّافِئِ
5588  اخْتِلَافُ
5589  يَرْفَعُونَ
5590  مِهَزَومُ
5591  أوُنَادُ
5592  عَقَابٌ
5593  فَوَاقٌ
5594  قَطْنُ
5595  ذَا الْأَيْدِ
5596  فَصِلَ الْحَجَابٍ
5597  تَسْرَوْا
5598  مِجْرَابٌ
5599  فَرَعٌ
5600  لَا تَسْطَتْ
5601  يَسْمَعُ وَيَسْمَعُونَ
5602  نُعَجِّة

5603  اكْفِنِنِ
5604  غَرِ
5605  حَلَطَاء
5606  فُجَّارُ
5607  عُرُضَ
5608  صَافِئاتُ الْجَيَادٍ
5609  تَوَارَتْ
5610  مُسَحَّحًا
5611  سُوقٌ
5612  أعَوَاقٌ
5613  جَسَدًا
5614  رُخْاءٌ
5615  حَيْثُ أصَابَ
5616  بناءٌ
5617  غَوَاصٌ
5618  زُنُفٌ
5619  حُسْنَ مَاب
5620  لَصَبَ
5621 in. strike, stamp  
5622 water to wash (bath)  
5623 handful of twigs, a little grass  
5624 ni. break not oath  
5625 pl. chosen / excellent ones  
5626 pl. well matched companions  
5627 end, ceasing, exhaustion  
5628 dark / murky fluid, pus  
5629 rushing headlong / blindly  
5630 no welcome  
5631 they will burn / roast  
5632 pl. wicked, bad ones  
5633 mockery, ridicule, derision  
5634 exalted chiefs, chiefs on heights  
5635 pl. impostors, pretenders  
5636 overlaps, rolls  
5637 bestowed, granted  
5638 built  
5639 led through, caused to penetrate  
5640 springs  
5641 withers up, turns yellow  
5642 chaff, crumbled to dust  
5643 consistent, con-similar  
5644 repeated, paired  
5645 fg. trembles, shivers  
5646 fg. softens  
5647 without any crookedness  
5648 pl. quarreling among themselves  
5649 entirely  
5650 ap. one who is to die  
5651 ap. those who are to die  
5652 are filled with disgust / aversion
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>بُارِزُونَ</td>
<td>ap. those who will come forth / appear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>يا حَسَرِيُّ</td>
<td>woe is me!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>أَرَقَة</td>
<td>one who will be heard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>جَنَبُ الْاَلْلَّهِ</td>
<td>Alas! my grief!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>مُقَالَدُ</td>
<td>neglected, remised</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>مُطَرَّاتُ</td>
<td>towards Allah</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>سُقَءَاتُ</td>
<td>keys</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>رُضَا</td>
<td>pl. rolled up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>وَسُقَاءَتُ</td>
<td>swooned, fell senseless</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>جَآءُ</td>
<td>fg. shone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>مِّتْرُ</td>
<td>pl. is set up / laid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>جَآءُ</td>
<td>are brought</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>طَيْرُ</td>
<td>are driven / led</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>زَمْرًا</td>
<td>troops, throngs, groups</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>حِيْثُ</td>
<td>warder, keeper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>جَآءَ</td>
<td>you have well done</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>حَافِينُ</td>
<td>pl. surrounding / encircling / thronging around</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>جَآءَ</td>
<td>ruin, perdition</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**The Believer**

*Sura 40: Al-Mu'min*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ذِي الْطَّوْلِ</td>
<td>one (who is) all bountiful</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>نَاقَ</td>
<td>meeting</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Haa-Meeem Sajdah**

*Sura 41: Haa-Meeem Sajdah*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>يُضِحَوْنَ</td>
<td>evildoer, wicked</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>سَلَامُ</td>
<td>chains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>يُسْجَرُوْنَ</td>
<td>pv. pl. are thrust / stocked</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>أَفْوَضُ</td>
<td>I entrust / confide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>مُسَيِّبٌ</td>
<td>day of mutual calling / summoning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>رُوَمُ الْتَّنَادِ</td>
<td>ruin, perdition</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

24th Part

---

Part: 24
5682. pl. sustenance
5683. smoke
5684. those who are obedient, willingly
5685. furious, roaring (wind)
5686. pl. marched in ranks
5687. pl. you try to hide
5688. those who are obedient, willingly
5689. those who are favored / pardoned
5690. we have assigned
5691. companions, comrades
5692. im. pl. babble, drown the hearing
5693. worst
5694. those who are the nethermost / lowest
5695. that (they) desire
5696. whisper, incitement, prompting
5697. they do not get tired / weary
5698. lowly, lying desolate
5699. of punishment
5700. coverings, sheaths
5701. we assured / confessed
5702. prolonged
5703. utmost horizons, farthest regions
5704. they rent asunder
5705. multiples
5706. ordained, established
5707. hard, grievous, dreadful
5708. futile, void, of no weight
5709. they dispute / debate
5710. loving kindness, affection
5711. blots out, effaces, wipes out
5712. rain
5713. (smoothly running) ships
5714. higher mountains / banners
5715. they will become
still, motionless
caused to perish / destroy
counsel, counsel
denial, refusal
mingles, gives in pairs
barren
turn / tend (towards)
original book,
mother of the book
to take / turn away
gone forth, passed
pl. you mount / sit firmly
those capable of subduing,
mastering over something
share, portion
pv. is bred up, reared
ornament, adornment
those who hold fast
followers
clear / innocent
(created, brought into being, originated
dl. two towns, two cities
to be under subjection
roofs
silver
stairs
they ascend / go up
ornaments /
adoements of gold
withdraws,
chooses to remain blind
distance
partners, sharers
those in procession
made fool, made light
they provoked, angered
they raise a clamor / cry out
The Gold Ornaments
Surah 43: Az-Zukhruf

Surah 43: Az-Zukhruf
they succeed each other, viceroy

ni. have no doubt

friends

(sr.: خَلَلٌ)

dishes, trays

goblets, cups

fg. takes delight in

pv. will not be abated / lightened / relaxed

they determined / settled

those who determine / settle

pv. made distinct / clear

im. wait, watch

smoke

pp. one who is taught / tutored

ap. those who revert / return

im. pl. restore, give in

im. take away

at rest, as it is

those taking delight, enjoying

fg. did not weep

pp. those who shall be raised again

friend

molten brass, dregs of oil

will boil, will seethe

boiling, to boil, to seethe

im. pl. drag

midst of hell / blazing fire

im. pl. pour

im. taste
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5781</td>
<td>fg. bowing the knee, kneeling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5782</td>
<td>we put on record</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5783</td>
<td>we know not</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5784</td>
<td>those who are convinced / having firm assurance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5785</td>
<td>vn. to be sure / convinced</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5786</td>
<td>trace, vestige, remnant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5787</td>
<td>new, innovation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5788</td>
<td>in pain, reluctance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5789</td>
<td>thirty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5790</td>
<td>we will overlook / pass by</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5791</td>
<td>pl. you squandered / took</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5792</td>
<td>winding sand tracts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5793</td>
<td>cloud, dense cloud</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5794</td>
<td>advancing towards, approaching</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5795</td>
<td>valleys</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5796</td>
<td>means of access, approach</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5797</td>
<td>company, group</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5798</td>
<td>guards / delivers / shields you</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5799</td>
<td>he wearied not, did not fatigue</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Winding Sand-Tracts

Surah 46: Al-Ahqaaf

Surah 47: Muhammad (peace be upon him)

---

26th Part

Surahs 46-47: Al-Ahqaaf, Muhammad 219

Part: 23
The Victory

Surah 48: Al-Fath

5808 ransom
5809 made known
5810 destruction, perish by stumbling
5811 unpolluted, incorruptible, not stale
5812 wine
5813 honey
5814 entrails, bowels
5815 just now
5816 portents, tokens
5817 one who swoons / faints
5818 fitting, woe, alas
5819 locks
5820 instigated, beautified
5821 gave false hope
5822 secrets
5823 pl. (secret) hates, rancor
5824 mode / tone of speech
5825 will never put (you) in loss
5826 urge, press, importance

5827 past, gone before
5828 (which is) to come / follow
5829 thinkers
5830 im. pl. you may assist
5831 im. pl. you honor / revere
5832 war booty, war gains

26th Part

5833 gave victory, made (you) overcome
5834 the animals of sacrifice
5835 detained, debarred
5836 pl. you tread (them) under foot / trample down
5837 guilt
5838 they separated / became apart
5839 zealotry, pride and haughtiness, heat and cant
5840 imposed, made (somebody) stick close
5841 ap. those who get their heads shaved
5842 ap. those who get their hair cut short
5843 marks
5844 shoot, blade
5845 strengthened
5846 became thick
5847 stem, stalk

5848 tested
5849 fg. returns to, complies with

5850 ni. pl. do not defame
5851 ni. pl. do not (call each other) by nickname
5852 ni. pl. do not spy
5853 ni. do not back-bite
5854 will not diminish, belittle

5855 confusing, not able to differentiate
5856 rifts, flaws, faults
5857 tall, lofty
5858 piled up one over another
5859 we were weary / worn out
5860 jugular vein
5861 ready
5862 agony, stupor
5863 you escape, you shun
5864 veil, covering
5865 fg. are you filled up?
5866 they wandered / traversed

5867 fg. those that scatter
5868 to scatter
burden, load
those that flow / glide
those that distribute
starry ways / paths
those who conjecture/
speculate
will be tried / tormented
they used to sleep
loud cry, clamor
fg. smote, struck
might, power
portion, share
fine parchment
pp. unrolled, unfolded
the Much
Frequented House
pp. those burdened /
laden
our eyes
retreat/ setting /
decline of the stars

commotion, heaving,
shaking
to thrust / push
we diminished /
derived not
held in pledge
calamity (hatched)
by time, accident of time,
verse turn of fortune
 intellects, minds, reasons
ap. those transgressing
beyond bounds, outrageous
composed / fabricated /
forged
pl. controllers,
dispensers, those incharge
pp. those burdened /
ladened
our eyes
retreat/ setting /
decline of the stars

Surah 52: At-Toor

The Mount

Surah 53: An-Najm

The Star
5898 the one free from any defect in body or mind
5899 drew near
5900 came down / closer
5901 measure of two bows [indicates closeness]
5902 farthest lot-tree (The distinctive mark between the boundary of the physical world and the heavenly world which none can pass).
5903 unfair, unjust
5904 naming
5905 attainment, highest point, (that one can reach)
5906 minor / little offenses
5907 pl. hidden, embryos
5908 sr. embryo
5909 hardened, stopped, grudged
5910 complete, full
5911 made (others) laugh
5912 made (others) weep
5913 caused death
5914 gave life
5915 poured forth
5916 bringing forth, creation
5917 gave wealth, enriched
5918 made possessor, gave satisfaction / contentment
5919 name of a mighty star, Sirius
5920 more in transgression, more rebellious
5921 overthrown cities
5922 threw down, overthrew, destroyed
5923 those involved in vanities

The Moon

Surah 54: Al-Qamar

5924 continuous, constant
5925 deterrent, (enough warning) to check (them from evil)
5926 im. turn away, withdraw
5927 unacquainted, terrible affair / thing
5928 pv. repulsed, driven out
5929 poured out abundantly
nails, palm-fibers

was ungratefully rejected

one who receives admonition, one that remembers

sweeps away, plucks out

trunks

uprooted, torn-up

madness

insolent, rash, boastful

brought forward (by suitable turns)

took

ham-strung, slew

dried-up, crumbling twigs

fence, enclosure, (thorny enclosure used by herdsmen for their cattle stock)

stone-storm, tornado showering stone

time before day-beak, last hour of night

most grievous

most bitter

corching-fire

twinkle of an eye

groups, parties

pp. written, recorded, line by line

seat of truth / true honor

King

fully powerful, sovereign

The Most Gracious

Surah 55: Ar-Rahmaan

punctual, course computed

creatures, living beings

husked grain, fodder

sweet smell, fragrance

bounties, favors, benefits

sounding clay

clay (like that of pottery)

dl. they get / join together

barrier

dl. they can/do not transgress / pass / mix

part: 27
5963 pearl
5964 coral stones, gems
5964a. boats, ships
5965 ships, vessels
5965a. like mountains
5966 full of Majesty,
      full of Glory, full of Honour
5967 work, (momentous) affair
5968 dl. (two) heavy (creations)
5969 pl. you pass out / penetrate
5970 regions, zones
5971 sanction, authority
5972 fire-flames (without smoke)
5973 flash of brass
5974 red like
5975 red oil, burning oil, ointment
5976 forelocks, foreheads
5977 feet
5978 boiling water
5979 boiling
5980 spreading two branches
5981 inner lining
5982 silk brocade
5983 (selected) fruit
5984 at hand, easy to reach, easily accessible
5985 touched, got nearer
5986 ruby, jacinth, precious stone
5987 two gardens of
      well watered dark green trees
5988 two pouring forth springs
5989 pomegranates
5990 virtuous and
good looking (ladies)
5991 carpets
5992 green
5993 beautiful mattress

27th Part

5964 coral stones, gems
5964a. boats, ships
5965 ships, vessels
5965a. like mountains

The Inevitable Event

Surah 56: Al-Waaqi'ah
fg. abasing, bringing low

fg. exalting

pv. fg. is shaken

shock

to crumble and scatter

dust particle

scattered

companions of right hand, i.e., good people

companions of the left hand, i.e., bad people

multitude, majority

thrones in or wrought with golden threads and precious stones

pl. immortal

goblets, jugs

they will not get headache

recremation, sinful discourse

pp. made thornless

bananas

(setr.: طَلْحَةُ)

pp. clustered, piled up one above another

pp. outspreading shadow

pp. gushing

ever virgins

virtuous, loving their husbands

equal age

black smoke

they persisted

sin, wickedness

to drink like thirsty camels

chaff, broken into pieces

pl. you would be left in wonderment

pp. those burdened with debt

cloud

pl. you kindle / strike-out fire

dwellers in wilderness

setting of stars

 موا فع الْجُوُمَ
pp. pl. those who are purified

those who take message in light esteem / look with disdain

those who will not be accountable

happiness

aromatic, fragrance

vn. roasting

blazing fire, burning hell

those who take message / look with disdain

those who will not be accountable

happiness

aromatic, fragrance

vn. roasting

blazing fire, burning hell

pp. made successors

we may borrow

im. pl. seek

wall, barrier

before

Is it not high time that ...?

prolonged

time, (a length of) time

vn. to boast, to pride

vn. to multiply

extensiveness

we bring in existence

ni. pl. grieve not
escaped, lost, missed

we made to follow

monasticism, monkery

observe

dl. two-fold / double portions / parts

The Woman who pleads

Surah 58: Al-Mujadilah

fg. complains

contention, discourse

they do zihar

Zihar: to say to one's wife, "You are to me as the back of my mother." In the days of ignorance, this utterance from husband implied that he has divorced his wife.

(rel. pronoun)
those (women) who

dl. they touch each other

The Iron

Surah 57: Al-Hadeed

pp. pl. those who are purified

in light esteem / look with disdain

not be accountable

roh

rihan

niche

roasting

blazing fire, burning hell

Those who are purified those who take message in light esteem / look with disdain those who will not be accountable happiness aromatic, fragrance vn. roasting blazing fire, burning hell Those who are purified those who take message in light esteem / look with disdain those who will not be accountable happiness aromatic, fragrance vn. roasting blazing fire, burning hell Those who are purified those who take message in light esteem / look with disdain those who will not be accountable happiness aromatic, fragrance vn. roasting blazing fire, burning hell Those who are purified those who take message in light esteem / look with disdain those who will not be accountable happiness aromatic, fragrance vn. roasting blazing fire, burning hell
6059  *dl. two months*

6060  *dl. successively, continuously*

6061  *sixty*

6062  *they oppose / contend*

6063  *pv. be humbled to dust / abased*

6064  *pv. were disgraced, made abased*

6065  *recorded, kept account*

6066  *disobedience*

6067  *they greeted*

6068  *im. you make room, sit comfortably*

6069  *to make room for*

6070  *im. pl. rise up*

6071  *cover, shield*

6072  *gained mastery, engrossed*

6073  *party, company, group*

6074  *pl. most abased, lowest*

6075  *they make friend*

---

6076  *protection, defence*

6077  *fortresses, strongholds*

6078  *cast*

6079  *they destroy / demolish*

6080  *im. pl. learn a lesson*

6081  *exile, migration*

6082  *palm-tree*

6083  *you made expedition*

6084  *a circuit*

6085  *rich*

6086  *malice, spite, need*

6087  *they prefer, give preference*

6088  *poverty*

6089  *pv. is saved*

6090  *niggardliness*

6091  *they became hypocrites*
fear
fortified towns, fenced cities
disunited, diverse
evil or ill effects
falling down, that which is humble
splitting, bursting
 guardian
superb, possessing every greatness

pl. you show / encounter / meet
are clear, guiltless
you are at enmity
they backed up / helped
im. pl. examine
ni. pl. hold not
ties (of marriage) with disbelieving women

great fear
fortified towns, fenced cities
disunited, diverse
evil or ill effects
falling down, that which is humble
splitting, bursting
 guardian
superb, possessing every greatness

The Woman to be Examined

The Battle Array

The Assembly (Friday)

The Hypocrites

books (sr.)
they dispersed

hateful, odious
building, structure
pp. compact, solid

hateful, odious
building, structure
compact, solid

books (sr.)
they dispersed

bodies (sr.)
timber, wood

passed away, gone

The Woman to be Examined

Surah 60: Al-Mumtahanah

The Battle Array

Surah 61: As-Saff

The Assembly (Friday)

Prayer

Surah 62: Al-Jumu'ah

The Hypocrites

Surah 63: Al-Munafiqoon
The Mutual Loss and Gain

Surah 64: At-Taghabun

to show or to be in loss and gain

The Divorce

Surah 65: At-Talaaq

brings a new thing

Holding (something) to be Forbidden

Surah 66: At-Tahreem

you seek

Surahs 64-66: At-Taghabun, ..
The Dominion

Surah 67: Al-Mulk

6143 stern
6144 sincere
6145 im. build
6146 chastity, chaste body

6147 one above another
6148 oversight, fault
6149 rifts, disorders
6150 two times, again and again
6151 low, disgraceful
6152 fatigued
6153 missile, something to stone with
6154 loud moaning, roaring, braying
6155 fg. boils
6156 will burst
6157 remote, far off from mercy

6158 subservient, smooth, level
6159 paths, sides, tracks
6160 fg. shall quake
6161 persisted in, set in
6162 headlong, groveling
6163 better guided
6164 near, close
6165 grieved
6166 will protect
6167 became
6168 sink away, get lost in the underground

6169 flowing, gushing

Part : 29

The Pen

Surah 68: Al-Qalam

6170 by (oath) the pen
6171 they write
6172 sublime morals
6173 pp. afflicted with madness
6174 you become soft / suppliant, you compromise
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6175</td>
<td>xg. who swears [uselessly], oath monger</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6176</td>
<td>xg. slanderer, defamer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6177</td>
<td>xg. going about</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6178</td>
<td>calumny, slander</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6179</td>
<td>cruel, violent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6180</td>
<td>of a doubtful birth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6181</td>
<td>we will brand him</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6182</td>
<td>trunk, snout</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6183</td>
<td>they do not say</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6184</td>
<td>one that encompasses / encircles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6185</td>
<td>ap. sleepers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6186</td>
<td>plucked, barren and bleak</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6187</td>
<td>they called unto one another</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6188</td>
<td>those who cut or pluck (fruits)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6189</td>
<td>withholding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6190</td>
<td>most moderate, best</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6191</td>
<td>they reproach one another</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6192</td>
<td>pv. is bared</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6193</td>
<td>shanks, lower part of leg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6194</td>
<td>companion of the fish (i.e., Prophet Jonah )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6195</td>
<td>the one in anguish / agony / despair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6196</td>
<td>reached, obtained</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6197</td>
<td>pv. is cast</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6198</td>
<td>barren land, wilderness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6199</td>
<td>they had all but killed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

{ سورة الْحَآقَة }  

**The Sure Reality**

Surah 69: Al-Haaqqah
6209 fg. frail, flimsy
6210 sides
6211 hidden
6212 come you all!
6213 my book
6214 life
6215 clusters
6216 near at hand
6217 (that are) gone
6218 pv. I was not given
6219 I had not known
6220 making end, decisive, dead
6221 my authority / power
6222 im. pl. put chain, shackle
6223 im. pl. let (him) enter, roast
6224 chain
6225 its length
6226 seventy
6227 cubit (length of a hand measuring approximately 18 inches)
6228 im. pl. thrust, insert, fasten
6229 does not urge

6230 washing of wounds
6231 soothsayer, diviner, [fortune-teller]
6232 invented / fabricated sayings  تَخْرُج
6233 sayings
6234 life-artery, artery of heart
6235 those who withhold

Surah 70: Al-Ma’arij
The Ways of Ascent
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Term/Translation</th>
<th>Arabic/Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6246</td>
<td>xg. impatient</td>
<td>هُلْعَعًا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6247</td>
<td>fretful, bewailing</td>
<td>جُزَرُعًا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6248</td>
<td>xg. niggardly, begrudging</td>
<td>مقووًعًا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6249</td>
<td>(always) constant</td>
<td>دائئمًون</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6250</td>
<td>in groups, in crowds</td>
<td>عَزِين</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6251</td>
<td>those who are outrun</td>
<td>مَسْؤُقين</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6252</td>
<td>they rush / hasten</td>
<td>يُفِضُونَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6253</td>
<td>they persisted</td>
<td>أَصَرُّوا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6254</td>
<td>dignity, majesty</td>
<td>وَقَار</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6255</td>
<td>(diverse) stages</td>
<td>أَطْوَار</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6256</td>
<td>wide expanse, carpet</td>
<td>بَسَاطًا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6257</td>
<td>Wadd</td>
<td>وَد</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6258</td>
<td>Suwaa'</td>
<td>سُوَآ أَعَأ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6259</td>
<td>Yaghooth</td>
<td>يُغِرُّث</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6260</td>
<td>Ya'ooq</td>
<td>يُعُوق</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6261</td>
<td>Nasr</td>
<td>نَسَر</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6262</td>
<td>dweller</td>
<td>دِيَارًا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6263</td>
<td>destruction, perdition, ruin</td>
<td>تَبَارًا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6264</td>
<td>utter extravagant lie</td>
<td>سُطَّطًا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6265</td>
<td>perversion</td>
<td>رَهَقًا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6266</td>
<td>pv. fg. filled</td>
<td>مُلَنَتُ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6267</td>
<td>guards</td>
<td>حَرْسًا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6268</td>
<td>sitting places, stations</td>
<td>مَقَاعِد</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6269</td>
<td>(watching in) ambush</td>
<td>رُصْدَا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6270</td>
<td>different, divergent</td>
<td>قِدًّدا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6271</td>
<td>flight</td>
<td>هُرِيًا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6272</td>
<td>loss, diminution</td>
<td>بِحْسًا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6273</td>
<td>pl. unjust (people), deviators</td>
<td>قَابِضُطْوَنَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6274</td>
<td>they sought out</td>
<td>تَحَرَّوًَا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6275</td>
<td>fuel, firewood</td>
<td>حُطَبا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6276</td>
<td>abundant (water)</td>
<td>غَدَقًا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6277</td>
<td>ever-growing</td>
<td>صَعَدًا</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
6278 crowded

6279 will not protect / deliver

6280 lesser, fewer

6281 guard

6282 wrapped one, folded in garments

6283 rising by night

6284 to tread upon

6285 correct in speech

6286 occupation, business

6287 to cut off from others and devote exclusively

6288 im. give respite

6289 fetters

6290 that chokes [throats]

6291 heap of sand poured out and flowing down

6292 painful, crushing

6293 gray headed / old aged (people)

6294 left asunder, split

6295 two-thirds

6296 they travel in the land

6297 one who envelops (in garments or sheet of cloth)

6298 im. arise

6299 im. warn

6300 im. magnify, glorify

6301 pollution, uncleanness, abomination

6302 im. shun, keep off

6303 pv. is sounded

6304 trumpet

6304a I made smooth

6305 to make smooth

6306 I will impose

6307 painful uphill climb

6308 frowned
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6309</td>
<td>بَسَرَ</td>
<td>scowled, showed displeasure, glared</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6310</td>
<td>بَرِقَ</td>
<td>dazed, confounded</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6311</td>
<td>خَسْفُ</td>
<td>eclipsed, darkened, buried in darkness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6312</td>
<td>مَفْرَعُ</td>
<td>place to flee to, refuge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6313</td>
<td>لَا وَرْزَ</td>
<td>no refuge, no safety</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6314</td>
<td>مَعَاذِيرُ</td>
<td>excuses, pleas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6315</td>
<td>نَخَوُضُ</td>
<td>accusing, reproaching</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6316</td>
<td>ضَرُّ</td>
<td>beam in brightness and beauty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6317</td>
<td>حُمْرَ</td>
<td>fg. sad, dismal, despondent overlaid with despair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6318</td>
<td>فَاقْرَةُ</td>
<td>fg. waist-breaking [matter] i.e., great calamity or disaster</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6319</td>
<td>مَرْتُ</td>
<td>throat, collar bone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6320</td>
<td>رَأْقُ</td>
<td>ap. wizard, enchanter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6321</td>
<td>أَهْلُ</td>
<td>fg. entangled, joined with another</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6322</td>
<td>أَهْلُ</td>
<td>shank, lower part of leg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6323</td>
<td>أَهْلُ</td>
<td>vn. to drive, driving</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6324</td>
<td>نَا</td>
<td>arrogantly, conceitedly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6325</td>
<td>مُسُنَفَرَةٌ</td>
<td>woe, nearer (to doom)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6326</td>
<td>فَاقْرَةُ</td>
<td>uncontrolled, without purpose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6327</td>
<td>Bَاِمْرَة</td>
<td>pv. emitted, gushed forth</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### The Resurrection

**Surah 75: Al-Qiyamah**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6328</td>
<td>نَازِحَةٌ</td>
<td>tips of fingers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6329</td>
<td>رَأْقُ</td>
<td>derived from old</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6330</td>
<td>Bَاِمْرَة</td>
<td>xg. scorching, shriveling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6331</td>
<td>فَاقْرَةُ</td>
<td>nineteen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6332</td>
<td>بَاِمْرَة</td>
<td>shone forth, brightened</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6333</td>
<td>Bَاِمْرَة</td>
<td>held in pledge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6334</td>
<td>فَاقْرَةُ</td>
<td>we enter in vain discourse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6335</td>
<td>فَاقْرَةُ</td>
<td>those who talk vanities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6336</td>
<td>فَاقْرَةُ</td>
<td>pl. asses, donkeys (sr.:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6337</td>
<td>فَاقْرَةُ</td>
<td>fg. frightened, wild</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6338</td>
<td>فَاقْرَةُ</td>
<td>lion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6339</td>
<td>فَاقْرَةُ</td>
<td>Fount of all</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6340</td>
<td>Fَاِمْرَة</td>
<td>God-consciousness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6341</td>
<td>Fَاِمْرَة</td>
<td>Fount of all forgiveness</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**The Resurrection**

**Surah 75: Al-Qiyamah**

6323 xg. fg. accusing, reproaching

---

The Resurrection

Surah 75: Al-Qiyamah

---
The Time

Surah 76: Ad-Dahr

6341 long / endless period of time
6342 pp. remembered, mentioned
6343 mingled
6344 chains
6345 shackles, collars, yokes
6346 admixture
6347 wide spreading
6348 captive
6349 frowning
6350 distressful
6351 pleasure, joy
6352 (heat of) sun
6353 bitter cold
6354 lowered ones, close upon, near
6355 bunches of fruits
6356 within reach, lowered
6357 vessels, goblets

Those Sent Forth

Surah 77: Al-Mursalaat

6364 fg. those sent (winds)
6365 one after another, goodness
6366 storming
6367 separation
6368 fg. those who
6369 pv. fg. dimmed, put out
6370 pv. fg. rent asunder, cleft
6371 pv. fg. blown away, scattered to wind as dust
6372 pv. fg. brought unto appointed time
6373 pv. fg. deferred, set
place to draw together, receptacle that holds within itself
lofty, high, tall
sweet (water)
im. pl. be gone, depart
three branches / columns, three fold
will not shade
flame, blaze
fg. throws
sparks
(a string of) camels, marching camels
yellow

about what? concerning what?
sleep
repose, rest
covering, cloak

Those Who Tear Out

ap. those who drag forth
submerging
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6405</td>
<td>6405 to loose knot,</td>
<td>6405 to loose knot,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6406</td>
<td>6406 float, glide, [swim]</td>
<td>6406 float, glide, [swim]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6407</td>
<td>6407 to press forward / speed [as in a race]</td>
<td>6407 to press forward / speed [as in a race]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6408</td>
<td>6408 the quaking one</td>
<td>6408 the quaking one</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6409</td>
<td>6409 fg. happens after, follows</td>
<td>6409 fg. happens after, follows</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6410</td>
<td>6410 fg. the one that follows after</td>
<td>6410 fg. the one that follows after</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6411</td>
<td>6411 throbbing, beating painfully</td>
<td>6411 throbbing, beating painfully</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6412</td>
<td>6412 those who are restored / returned</td>
<td>6412 those who are restored / returned</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6413</td>
<td>6413 first state, former state</td>
<td>6413 first state, former state</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6414</td>
<td>6414 decayed, rotten, crumbled</td>
<td>6414 decayed, rotten, crumbled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6415</td>
<td>6415 open surface</td>
<td>6415 open surface</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6416</td>
<td>6416 height, canopy</td>
<td>6416 height, canopy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6417</td>
<td>6417 made dark, covered with darkness</td>
<td>6417 made dark, covered with darkness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6418</td>
<td>6418 sunrise, morning</td>
<td>6418 sunrise, morning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6419</td>
<td>6419 spread it out, stretched it out</td>
<td>6419 spread it out, stretched it out</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6420</td>
<td>6420 pasturage</td>
<td>6420 pasturage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6421</td>
<td>6421 set firm, fixed firmly</td>
<td>6421 set firm, fixed firmly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6422</td>
<td>6422 grand calamity, great disaster</td>
<td>6422 grand calamity, great disaster</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6423</td>
<td>6423 how could you be concerned with?</td>
<td>6423 how could you be concerned with?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6424</td>
<td>6424 an evening</td>
<td>6424 an evening</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6425</td>
<td>6425 a morning of it</td>
<td>6425 a morning of it (that follows the evening)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6426</td>
<td>6426 you pay regard / whole attention</td>
<td>6426 you pay regard / whole attention</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6427</td>
<td>6427 you neglect / disregard</td>
<td>6427 you neglect / disregard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6428</td>
<td>6428 hands of scribes</td>
<td>6428 hands of scribes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6429</td>
<td>6429 noble</td>
<td>6429 noble</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6430</td>
<td>6430 virtuous, righteous</td>
<td>6430 virtuous, righteous</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6431</td>
<td>6431 pv. is destroyed, perished, woe to</td>
<td>6431 pv. is destroyed, perished, woe to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6432</td>
<td>6432 How ungrateful (he is)?</td>
<td>6432 How ungrateful (he is)?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6433</td>
<td>6433 put in grave</td>
<td>6433 put in grave</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6434</td>
<td>6434 not fulfilled, did not perform</td>
<td>6434 not fulfilled, did not perform</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6435</td>
<td>6435 pour forth, pouring</td>
<td>6435 pour forth, pouring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6436</td>
<td>6436 cleaving</td>
<td>6436 cleaving</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6437</td>
<td>6437 vegetables, vegetation</td>
<td>6437 vegetables, vegetation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6438</td>
<td>6438 dense, thick</td>
<td>6438 dense, thick</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The Folding Up

Surah 81: At-Takweer

pv. fg. is folded up,  is wound round
fg. fall, losing the luster
she-camels which are ten-months-pregnant
pv. fg. left unattended, abandoned
pv. fg. be filled, boil over with a swell
pv. fg. paired, united
female (child) buried alive
pv. fg. stripped off, torn away
that recedes
swiftly moving
hiding
departing, dissipating

breathed
held in honor, of high rank
pp. one who is obeyed
there
unwilling to give, withhold grudgingly

The Cleaving Asunder

Surah 82: Al-Infitaar

dispersed, scattered
burst forth
overturned, ransacked

Dealing In Fraud

Surah 83: Al-Mutaffifeen

those who give less in measure and weight / defraud
they demanded / received by measure
they take full measure
they gave by measure (to others)
they give less
they give less
pp. written
rusted, stained
those who are
covered/veiled
pure drink (wine)
pp. is sealed
seal
musk
those who have
aspirations, those who hasten earnestly to the obedience of Allah
name of a spring
in the Heaven
they wink/
signal with eyes (in mockery)
jesting, joking
what? is? are?
pv. are rewarded/paid back

fg. needed (to do so)
fg. stretched out, spread out
fg. become empty
toiling, working
toil, to work
shall never return
afterglow of sunset
brought together
became full
they hide in chest, they

fg. needed (to do so)
fg. stretched out, spread out
fg. become empty
toiling, working
toil, to work
shall never return
afterglow of sunset
brought together
became full
they hide in chest, they

fg. split
fg. listened

fg. split
fg. listened

The Rending Asunder
Surah 84: Al-Inshiqaaq

The Zodiacal Signs
Surah 85: Al-Burooj

The Night-Visitant
Surah 86: At-Taariq
6497 *ap.* gushing
6498 loins, backbone
6499 chest-bones, ribs
6500 *pv.* will be tested / searched out
6501 secrets
6502 the one that returns
6503 the one that splits/
6504 amusement, pleasantry
6505 for a little while

---

6506 pasturage
6507 stubble, dry grass
6508 dusky, rust-brown, swarthy
6509 avoids, shuns
6510 more wretched, unfortunate
6511 enters, shall roast

---

6512 *ap.* fg. enveloping, overwhelming
6513 *ap.* fg. weary, fatigued
6514 *ap.* fg. boiling
6515 bitter thorn-fruit
6516 shall not nourish / give strength
6517 *pp.* fg. placed, set
6518 cushions
6519 *pp.* fg. set in rows, ranged
6520 silken carpet
6521 *pp.* fg. those spread out
6522 *pv.* are set up, fixed firm rooted
6523 *pv.* fg. is spread out
6524 warden
6525 return

---

30th Part  1/2

---

6526 even (number such as 2,4,6,8)

---

Surahs 87-89: Al-A'ala, ..                        242                                                       Part: 30

The Most High
Surah 87: Al-Aala

---

The Overwhelming Event
Surah 88: Al-Ghashiyah

---

The Dawn
Surah 89: Al-Fajr
Surah 90: Al-Balad

6527 odd (numbers such as 1,3,5,9)
6528 those who
understand / have sense
6529 name of a nation
6530 having pillars,
possessing lofty columns
6531 they hewed / cut out
6532 poured down, inflicted
6533 scourge, disaster
6534 you don't urge,
one another you don't encourage one another
6535 inheritance, heritage
6536 devour greedily
6537 love exceedingly,
boundless love
6538 pv. would be brought,
is brought
6539 to bind
6540 satisfied, at peace

Surah 91: Ash-Shams

6553 followed her
6554 showed up light
6555 spread, expanse
6556 corrupted, buried
6557 drink

The City

Surah 90: Al-Balad

inhabitant, not prohibited,
free to do

The Sun

Surah 91: Ash-Shams

followed her
showed up light
spread, expanse
corrupted, buried
drink
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Term</th>
<th>English Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 6558 | destroyed, doomed, crushed  | دمَدَمَ        لا تَقْهَرَ   لَا نَقِهْرَ
| 6559 | sequel, consequence         | عقَّقَي          لا تَقْهَرَ   لَا نَقِهْرَ
| 6560 | diverse, dispersed          | شَتَى              اَنْقَصَ             أَنْقَصَ
| 6561 | hardship, adversity         | غَسوَى             عَطَرَد             عَطَرَد
| 6562 | perished, fell headlong,     | تَرَدَي             تَرَفَّتَ            تَرَفَّتَ
|       | went down [to grave]        | تَّلْغَئَ             تَّلْغَئَ            تَّلْغَئَ
| 6563 | blazing fiercely             | أَشْقَى             أَشْقَى             أَشْقَى
| 6564 | most wretched, unfortunate  | أَشْقَى             أَشْقَى             أَشْقَى
| 6565 | most pious, God-conscious   | أَشْقَى             أَشْقَى             أَشْقَى
| 6566 | brightness of morning       | ضَحْيٍ            تَقْصُرِم        تَقْصُرِم
| 6567 | grew still and dark         | سَحْيٍ            أَفْسَفَ        أَفْسَفَ
| 6568 | have not forsaken           | مَا وَدَعَ             أَفْسَفَ        أَفْسَفَ
| 6569 | not displeased              | مَا قَلِي             سَفَافِين        سَفَافِين
| 6570 | destitute, in need          | عَاثِلاً             سَفَافِين        سَفَافِين
| 6571 | ni. do not be harsh /       | لا تَقْهَرَ       لا تَقْهَرَ   لَا نَقِهْرَ
|       | oppress / coerce            |       | حَدِثَ
| 6572 | ni. do not chide / repulse  | لا تَقْهَرَ       لا تَقْهَرَ   لَا نَقِهْرَ
| 6573 | im. proclaim, speak         | حدِثَ
| 6574 | We removed / took off       | وَضْعَناَ        أَنْقَصَ             أَنْقَصَ
| 6575 | galled, weighed             | أَنْقَصَ             أَنْقَصَ             أَنْقَصَ
| 6576 | your back                   | ظَهَرَد             ظَهَرَد             ظَهَرَد
| 6577 | im. labor hard,             | الَّصَّبُ             الَّصَّبُ             الَّصَّبُ
|       | toil [for worship]          | إِرْغَبَ             إِرْغَبَ             إِرْغَبَ
| 6578 | im. turn with love          | إِرْغَبَ             إِرْغَبَ             إِرْغَبَ
| 6579 | fig                         | ضَحْيٍ            تَقْصُرِم        تَقْصُرِم
| 6580 | stature, conformation, mold | سَحْيٍ            أَفْسَفَ        أَفْسَفَ
| 6581 | lower                       | مَا وَدَعَ             أَفْسَفَ        أَفْسَفَ
| 6582 | pl. those who are low        | مَا قَلِي             سَفَافِين        سَفَافِين

Surahs 92-95: Al-Layl, ..

**The Night**
*Surah 92: Al-Layl*

**The Expansion**
*Surah 94: As-Sharh*

**The Glorious Morning Light**
*Surah 93: Adh-Dhuha*

**The Fig**
*Surah 95: At-Teen*
The Leech-like Clot

Surah 96: Al-'Alaq

6583 clot [of blood]
6584 the most bountiful
6585 return
6586 we will drag along
6587 forelock, forehead
6588 council, assembly
6589 angels of punishment, forces of heavenly chastisement

deart
straight, right, correct
worst of the creatures
best of the creatures

The Convulsion

Surah 99: Al-Zilzaal

6595 quake, shaking, convulsion
6596 what has happened to her?
6597 speaks out, recounts, relates
6598 issue forth, proceed
6599 scattered groups, cut off from one another

The Night of Power (honour)

Surah 97: Al-Qadr

6590 night of power / destiny

Those That Run

Surah 100: Al-'Adiyat

6600 pl. running
6601 vn. panting, snorting
6602 those who strike sparks [with their iron-shoes]
6603 tramp of a horse-foot
6604 those raiding
The Day of Clamour

**Surah 101: Al-Qari'ah**

6611 *ap. fg. the sudden calamity*

6611a what

6611b what will

6611c day

6611d will be

6611e mankind, men

6611f like

6612 moths

6613 *pp. be scattered*

6613a will be

6613b mountains

6613c wool

6614 *pp. carded [wool]*

6614a but

6614b whose

6614c heavy

6614d scales

6614e pleasant life

6614f light

6615 *his abode (mother: أُمَّهُ)*

6615a abyss

6615b what she is

6616 *raging / blazing fire*

The (day of) clamor: What is the (day of) clamor? And what will explain to you what the (day of) clamor is? (It is) a day where men will be like moths scattered about, And the mountains will be like carded wool. Then, he whose balance (of good deeds) will be (found) heavy, Will be in a life of good pleasure and satisfaction. But he whose balance (of good deeds) will be (found) light, Will have his home in a (bottomless) pit. And what will explain to you what this is? (It is) a fire blazing fiercely!
The Piling Up

**Surah 102: At-Takathur**

6617 diverted, distracted
6618 (greed for) more and more
6618a until
6619 you visited / reached
6620 graves
6620a nay
6620b soon
6620c you will know then
6620d but (again)
6620e if, would that
6620f knowledge
6620g you will behold (see)
6620h hell
6620i vision
6620j you will be asked
6620k that day
6620l pleasure

The mutual rivalry for piling up (the good things of this world) diverts you (from the more serious things), Until you visit the graves. But nay, you soon shall know (the reality). Again, you soon shall know! Nay, were you to know with certainty of mind, (You would beware!). You shall certainly see Hell-fire! Again, you shall see it with certainty of sight! Then, shall you be questioned that day about the joy! (you indulged in!)

Time Through the Ages

**Surah 103: Al-Asr**

6621 by (particle used for swearing, for e.g., by God)
6622 [flight of] time, declining day
6622a man
6622b in
6622c a state of loss
6622d except, save
6622e (those) who believe
6622f do
6622g good (works)
6622h they exhort / enjoin upon one another
6623a truth
6623b endurance, patience

By the time, Verily Man is in loss, Except those who have faith, and do righteous deeds, and (join together) in the mutual enjoining of truth, and of patience and constancy.
6623 every, all
6624 scandal-monger, slanderer
6625 backbiter, fault-finder, traducer
6625 gathered
6625 counted
6625 thinks
6625 that
6626 made him live forever
6626 nay
6626 verily, surely
6627 pv. be thrown, flung
6628 crushing (torment), which breaks (others) to pieces
6628 convey
6628b Ah, what will convey unto you
6628c what
6629 pp. kindled
6629a which

Woe to every (kind of) sandal-monger and backbiter, Who piles up wealth and lays it by, Thinking that his wealth would make him last forever! By no means! He will be sure to be thrown into that which breaks to pieces. And what will explain to you that which breaks to pieces? (It is) the Fire of Allah kindled (to a blaze), That which does mount (right) to the hearts. It shall be made into a vault over them, In columns outstretched.
6634 stratagem

6635 to let go astray, brought to naught

6635a sent

6635b birds, flying creatures

6636 swarms / flocks (of birds)

6636a pelted

6636b stones

6636c baked clay

6636d made

6636e like

6637 (field of) stalks and straws

6638 pp. eaten up, devoured

Have you not seen how your Lord dealt with the companions of the elephant? Did He not make their treacherous plan go astray? And (He) sent against them flight of birds, Striking them with stones of baked clay. Then did (He) make them like an empty field of stalks and straw (of which the corn has been eaten up).

Surah 107: Al-Ma'oon

Neighbors' Needs

Quraish (name of a tribe)  قُرَّش

journey  رَحْلَة

winter  شَتَاء

summer  صِيف

so they must worship

this house (Kaabah)  هِذَا بَيْتُ الْخَانِقَة

fed them  أَطْعَمَهُمْ فَإِنْ خَافُوكُمْ

fed them against hunger  أَطْعَمَهُمْ مِنْ جَوْع

made them safe  أَطْعَمَهُمْ مِنْ خَوْف

made them safe from fear  أَطْعَمَهُمْ مِنْ خَوْفٍ

Neighborly Needs

For the familiarity of the Quraish, Their familiarity with the journeys by winter and summer. - Let them worship the Lord of this House, who provides them with food against hunger, And with security against fear (of danger).

Surahs 106-107: Quraish, Al-Ma’oon
Have you seen him who denies the judgment (to come)? Then such is the one who repels the orphan. And encourages not the feeding of the indigent. So woe to those performers of Salah who are neglectful of their prayers, Those who (want but) to be seen, But refuse (to supply) (even) neighborly needs.

To you have we granted abundance. Therefore to your Lord turn in prayer and sacrifice. For he who hates you, he will be cut off (from every good thing in this world and Hereafter)
Say: O you who reject faith! I worship not that which you worship, Nor will you worship that which I worship, And I will not worship that which you have been wont to worship, Nor will you worship that which I worship. To you be your way, and to me mine.

When comes help of Allah, and victory, And crowds, Celebrate the praises of your Lord, and pray for His forgiveness. For He is oft-returning (in forgiveness).
Perish the hands of the father of flame! Perish he! No profit to him from all his wealth, and all his gains! Burnt soon will he be in a fire of blazing flame! His wife shall carry the (crackling) wood - as fuel! A twisted rope of palm-leaf fiber round her (own) neck!

Say: He is Allah, the One; Allah, the eternal, absolute; He begats not, nor is He begotten; And there is none like unto Him.
Say: I seek refuge with the Lord of the Dawn, From the mischief of created things; From the mischief of darkness as it overspreads; From the mischief of those who blow the knots; And from the mischief of the envious one as he practices envy.

Say: I seek refuge with the Lord and cherisher of mankind, The king of mankind, The God of mankind. From the evil of the whisperer, who withdraws (after his whisper), who whispers in the breasts (hearts) of mankind, of jinns and men.
Where Do I Go From Here?

Well! You can start studying the second main source of Islam, i.e., Hadith. There are plenty of Hadith collections available which contain the Arabic text alongside the English translation. You can start with any of them. By now, insha-Allah, you must have developed the capability to identify the meanings of new words in the translation.

And say: "O My Lord! Increase me in knowledge."
An excellent guide
to lead you to the understanding of the Qur'aan.

All you have to do is...
SPEND 5 to 10 MINUTES PER DAY
and insha-Allah
WITHIN ONE YEAR,
you will understand most of the Qur'aan.

Is that not an effort worth investing!

And Indeed, We have made Qur'aan easy to
understand and remember, then is there any that
will remember (or receive admonition)?
(Al-Qur'aan 54:17)

So, Make this book a part of your life.
Keep it on your desk and study it for a couple of minutes
everyday until you are able to understand Qur'aan.